PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : G01B 9/02	A1	**(11) International Publication Number:** WO 99/63300 **(43) International Publication Date:** 9 December 1999 (09.12.99)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/11601

(22) International Filing Date: 26 May 1999 (26.05.99)

(30) Priority Data:

09/089,105	2 June 1998 (02.06.98)	US
60/125,057	18 March 1999 (18.03.99)	US

(71) Applicant: ZETETIC INSTITUTE [US/US]; Suite 206, 1665 E. 18th Street, Tucson, AZ 85719 (US).

(72) Inventor: HILL, Henry, A.; 340 S. Avenida de Palmas, Tucson, AZ 85716 (US).

(74) Agent: HOFFMAN, Charles, R.; Cahill, Sutton & Thomas P.L.C., Suite 155, 2141 E. Highland Avenue, Phoenix, AZ 85016 (US).

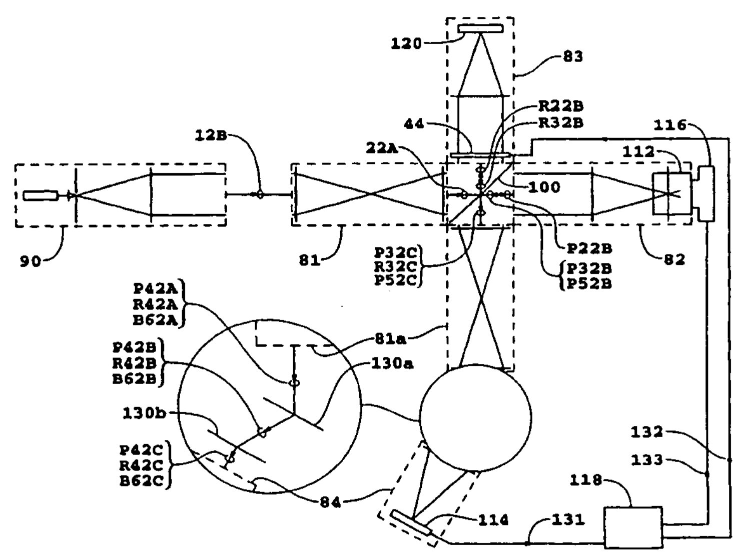
(81) Designated States: CA, CN, JP, KR, MX, SG, Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

Published

With international search report.
Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: METHODS AND APPARATUS FOR CONFOCAL INTERFERENCE MICROSCOPY USING WAVENUMBER DOMAIN REFLECTOMETRY AND BACKGROUND AMPLITUDE REDUCTION AND COMPENSATION

(57) Abstract



An in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object (112) is discriminated from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object by producing a probe beam (P22B) and a reference beam (R22B) from a broadband point source (90), producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam (R32B), converting the probe beam to a beam focused to a line in the region, producing an in-focus return probe beam, and producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam (P32B). Then the in-focus return probe beam is spatially filtered (P42A) and passed through a dispersal element to focus it (P42C) to a line in a detector plane of a detector system (114). The reference beam is spatially filtered (R42A) and passed through a dispersal element to focus it (R42C) to a line in-the-detector-plane. A beam from an out-of-focus image point is spatially filtered (P62A) and passed through the dispersal element (P62C). The in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered reference beam (R42C) is interfered with the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point (P62C) and the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam (P42C). An amplitude of the spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam (P42C) is detected as an interference term between the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered reference beam, and the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered (R42C) in-focus return probe beam (P42C) by means of the detector system (114). An amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered out-of-focus image beam (P62C) and an amplitude of the in-the-detector-plane spatially filtered reference beam (R42C) is thereby substantially reduced, and reduces errors in data produced by the detector system (114) to represent the image information of the object.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	**ES**	Spain	**LS**	Lesotho	**SI**	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	**FI**	Finland	**LT**	Lithuania	**SK**	Slovakia
AT	Austria	**FR**	France	**LU**	Luxembourg	**SN**	Senegal
AU	Australia	**GA**	Gabon	**LV**	Latvia	**SZ**	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	**GB**	United Kingdom	**MC**	Monaco	**TD**	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	**GE**	Georgia	**MD**	Republic of Moldova	**TG**	Togo
BB	Barbados	**GH**	Ghana	**MG**	Madagascar	**TJ**	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	**GN**	Guinea	**MK**	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	**TM**	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	**GR**	Greece			**TR**	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	**HU**	Hungary	**ML**	Mali	**TT**	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	**IE**	Ireland	**MN**	Mongolia	**UA**	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	**IL**	Israel	**MR**	Mauritania	**UG**	Uganda
BY	Belarus	**IS**	Iceland	**MW**	Malawi	**US**	United States of America
CA	Canada	**IT**	Italy	**MX**	Mexico	**UZ**	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	**JP**	Japan	**NE**	Niger	**VN**	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	**KE**	Kenya	**NL**	Netherlands	**YU**	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	**KG**	Kyrgyzstan	**NO**	Norway	**ZW**	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	**KP**	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	**NZ**	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			**PL**	Poland		
CN	China	**KR**	Republic of Korea	**PT**	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	**KZ**	Kazakstan	**RO**	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	**LC**	Saint Lucia	**RU**	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	**LI**	Liechtenstein	**SD**	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	**LK**	Sri Lanka	**SE**	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	**LR**	Liberia	**SG**	Singapore		

METHODS AND APPARATUS FOR CONFOCAL INTERFERENCE MICROSCOPY USING WAVENUMBER DOMAIN REFLECTOMETRY AND BACKGROUND AMPLITUDE REDUCTION AND COMPENSATION

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention is related to optical and acoustical imaging, including utilizing such images to perform optical data storage and retrieval, and precision measurements on biological samples, wafers, integrated circuits, optical disks, and other samples.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to techniques for rapidly, accurately producing an in-focus image of an object, or a cross-section thereof, wherein the effect of light signals from out-of-focus foreground and/or background light sources are mostly eliminated with regard to both statistical and systematic errors. Confocal and confocal interference microscopy are finding many applications in, for example, the life sciences, the study of biological samples, industrial inspection, and semiconductor

metrology. This is because of the unique three-dimensional imaging capability of these instruments.

Perhaps the most difficult multi-dimensional imaging is encountered when the background from out-of-focus images is significantly larger than the signal from the in-focus images. Such circumstances arise frequently in the study of thick samples, particularly when working in the reflection mode in contrast to the transmission mode of confocal systems.

There are two general approaches for determining the volume properties of three-dimensional microscopic specimens. Such approaches are based on conventional microscopy and confocal microscopy. Generally, the conventional microscopy approach requires less time to acquire the data but more time to process the data for a three-dimensional image, compared to the confocal microscopy approach.

In a conventional imaging system, when a part of the object to be imaged is axially displaced from its best focus location, the image contrast decreases but the brightness remains constant so that displaced, unfocused parts of the image interfere with the view of focused parts of object.

If the system's point-spread function is known and images are obtained for each independent section of the object, known computer algorithms can be applied to such images to effectively remove the signal contributed by the out-of-focus light and produce images that contain only in-focus data. Such algorithms are of several distinct types, are referred to as "computer deconvolutions," and generally require expensive computer equipment and considerable computing time and considerable amounts of data to obtain the desired statistical accuracy.

The wide field method (WFM) (D. A. Agard and J. W. Sedat, "Three-Dimensional Analysis of Biological Specimens Utilizing Image Processing Techniques," *Proc. Soc. PhotoOpt. Instrum. Eng., SPIE,* **264**, 110-117, 1980; D. A. Agard, R. A. Steinberg, and R. M. Stroud, "Quantitative Analysis of Electrophoretograms: A Mathematical Approach to Super-Resolution," *Anal. Biochem.* **111**, 257-268, 1981; D. A. Agard, Y. Hiraoka, P. Shaw, and J. W. Sedat, "Fluorescence Microscopy in Three Dimensions," *Methods Cell Biol.* **30**, 353-377, 1989; D. A. Agard, "Optical Sectioning Microscopy: Cellular Architecture in Three Dimensions," *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* **13**, 191-219, 1984; Y. Hiraoka, J. W. Sedat, and D. A. Agard, "The Use of a Charge-Coupled Device for Quantitative Optical Microscopy of Biological Structures," *Sci.* **238**, 36-41, 1987; W. Denk, J. H. Strickler, and W. W. Webb, "Two-Photon Laser Scanning Fluorescence Microscopy," *Sci.* **248**, 73-76, 1990) uses a conventional microscope to sequentially acquire a set of images of adjacent focus planes throughout the volume of interest. Each image is recorded using a cooled charge-coupled device (CCD) image sensor (J. Kristian and M. Blouke, "Charge-coupled Devices in Astronomy," *Sci. Am.* **247**, 67-74, 1982) and contains data from both in-focus and out-of-focus image planes.

The technique of laser computed tomography is implemented using a conventional microscope. The system discussed by S. Kawata, O. Nakamura, T. Noda, H. Ooki, K Ogino, Y. Kuroiwa, and S. Minami, "Laser Computed-Tomography Microscope," *Appl. Opt.* **29**, 3805-3809 (1990) is based on a principal that is closely related to the technique of X-ray computed tomography, but uses three-dimensional volume reconstruction rather than two-dimensional slice reconstruction. Projected images of a

thick three-dimensional sample are collected with a conventional transmission microscope modified with oblique illumination optics, and the three-dimensional structure of the interior of the sample is reconstructed by a computer. Here, the data is acquired in a time short compared to that required to process data for a three-dimensional image. In one experiment by Kawata *et al.*, *ibid.*, the 80x80x36-voxel reconstruction required several minutes to collect all projections and send them to a minicomputer. Approximately thirty minutes then were required for digital reconstruction of the image, in spite of utilizing a vector processor at a speed of 20 million floating point operations per second (MFLOPS).

In a conventional point or pinhole-confocal microscope, light from a point source is focused within a very small space, known as a spot. The microscope focuses light reflected from, scattered by, or transmitted through the spot onto a point detector. In a reflecting point-confocal microscope the incident light is reflected or back-scattered by that portion of the sample in the spot. Any light which is reflected or back-scattered by the sample outside of the spot is not well focused onto the detector, thus it is spread out so the point detector receives only a small portion of such reflected or back-scattered light. In a transmitting point-confocal microscope, incident light is transmitted unless it is scattered or absorbed by that portion of the sample in the spot. Generally, the point source and point detector are approximated by placing masks containing a pinhole in front of a conventional light source and a conventional detector, respectively.

Similarly, in a conventional slit-confocal microscope system, light from a line source is focused into a very

narrow elongated space, which is also known as a spot. The slit-confocal microscope focuses light reflected from, scattered by or transmitted through the spot onto a line detector. The line source and line detector can be approximated using a mask with a slit in front of a conventional light source and row of conventional detectors, respectively. Alternately, a line source can be approximated by sweeping a focused laser beam across the object to be imaged or inspected.

Since only a small portion of the object is imaged by the confocal microscope, either the object to be imaged must be moved, or the source and detector must be moved, in order to obtain sufficient image data to produce a complete two-dimensional or three-dimensional view of the object. Previous slit-confocal systems have moved the object linearly in a direction perpendicular to the slit to obtain successive lines of two-dimensional image data. On the other hand, point-confocal systems having only one pinhole have to be moved in a two-dimensional manner in order to acquire two-dimensional image data and in a three-dimensional manner in order to acquire a three-dimensional set of image data. The raw image data are typically stored and later processed to form a two-dimensional cross-section or a three-dimensional image of the object that was inspected or imaged. The reduced sensitivity to out-of-focus images relative to conventional microscopy leads to improved statistical accuracy for a given amount of data and the processing operation is considerably simpler in comparison to that required when processing data obtained in conventional microscopy approach.

In a system known as the Tandem Scanning Optical Microscope (TSOM), a spiral pattern of illumination and

detector pinholes are etched into a Nipkow disk so, as the disk rotates, the entire stationary object is scanned in two dimensions [*cf.* M. Pétran and M. Hadravsky, "Tandem-Scanning Reflected-Light Microscope," *J. Opt. Soc. A.* **58**(5), 661-664 (1968); G. Q. Xiao, T. R. Corle, and G. S. Kino, "Real-Time Confocal Scanning Optical Microscope," *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **53**, 716-718 (1988)]. In terms of the optical processing, the TSOM is basically a single point confocal microscope with a means for efficiently scanning a two-dimensional section one point at a time.

Examples of two techniques implemented to reduce the amount of scanning required to obtain a two-dimensional image with a confocal arrangement are found in the work of H. J. Tiziani and H.-M. Uhde, "Three-Dimensional Analysis by a Microlens-Array Confocal Arrangement," *Appl. Opt.* **33**(4), 567-572 (1994) and in the patent of P. J. Kerstens, J. R. Mandeville, and F. Y. Wu, "Tandem Linear Scanning Confocal Imaging System with Focal Volumes at Different Heights," (U.S. Pat. No. 5,248,876 issued Sept. 1993). The microlens-array confocal arrangement of Tiziani and Uhde *ibid.* has out-of-focus image discrimination that is the same as using a multi-pinhole source and multi-element detector in a confocal configuration. Such a system allows for a number of points to be examined simultaneously but at a compromise in discrimination against out-of-focus images. The higher the density of microlenses, the poorer the ability of the system to discriminate against out-of-focus images, and consequently, an increase in complexity and cost of the computer deconvolutions required to produce a three-dimensional image. Further, the Tiziani and Uhde *ibid.* system has serious limitations in axial range. This range cannot exceed the focal length of the microlens, which is

proportional to the diameter of the microlens for a given numerical aperture. Therefore, as the density of the microlenses is increased, there is an associated decrease in the permitted axial range.

The Kerstens *et al., ibid.* system incorporates a number of pinholes and matching pinpoint detectors in a confocal arrangement to allow for a number of points to be examined simultaneously. However, as noted in the preceding paragraph, this gain is at a compromise in discrimination against out-of-focus images and as a result an increase in complexity and cost of required subsequent computer deconvolutions. The higher the density of pinholes, the poorer the ability of the system to discriminate against out-of-focus images. The highest discrimination would be achieved when using only one pinhole.

Application of confocal microscopes to inspection of electronics was suggested in T. Zapf and R. W. Wijnaendts-van-Resandt, "Confocal Laser Microscope For Submicron Structure Measurement," *Microelectronic Engineering* **5**, 573-580 (1986) and J. T. Lindow, S. D. Bennett, and I. R. Smith, "Scanned Laser Imaging for Integrated Circuit Metrology," *SPIE*, **565**, 81-87 (1985). The axial discrimination provided by confocal systems make them useful in the semi-conductor manufacturing environment. For example, such systems could provide for improved inspection of height dependent features such as delamination, blisters, and thickness of structures and coatings. However, there are some problems associated with using confocal imaging systems for inspection of electronics. For example, single pinhole systems require too much time for scanning the object in two directions. Optical systems for scanning a laser beam over the object

are too complex; and the spinning disk approach used in the previous TSOM resulted in alignment and maintenance problems.

The number of different depth slices required (and therefore the amount of image data collected) depends upon the range of height that must be measured, and also upon the desired height resolution and performance of the optical system. For typical electronics inspection, images of 10 to 100 different depth slices would be required. Furthermore, data in several color bands may be required to differentiate materials. In confocal imaging systems, a separate two-dimensional scan is required for each desired elevation. If data for multiple color bands is desired, then multiple two-dimensional scans at each elevation are required. By shifting the focus level, similar data can be obtained from adjacent planes and a three-dimensional intensity data set can be acquired.

Thus, none of the prior art confocal microscopy systems can be configured for rapid and/or reliable three-dimensional tomographic imaging, especially in the field of inspection or imaging.

Although the confocal approach is more straightforward and works better, for example in confocal fluorescence work, when the concentration of stained structure is high, the conventional microscopy approach still has several practical advantages. The most important of these is that the latter can utilize dyes that are excited in the ultraviolet (UV) range and these often seem more robust and efficient than those excited in the visible range. Although, a UV laser can be incorporated as the light source of a confocal microscope [M. Montag, J. Kululies, R. Jörgens, H. Gundlach, M. F. Trendelenburg, and H. Spring, "Working with the Confocal

Scanning UV-Laser Microscope: Specific DNA Localization at High Sensitivity and Multiple-Parameter Fluorescence," *J. Microsc(Oxford)* **163** (Pt. 2), 201-210, 1991; K. Kuba, S.-Y. Hua, and M. Nohmi, "Spatial and Dynamic Changes in Intracellular Ca^{2+} Measured by Confocal Laser-Scanning Microscopy in Bullfrog Sympatetic Ganglion Cells," *Neurosci. Res.* **10**, 245-259, 1991; C. Bliton, J. Lechleiter and D. E. Clapham, "Optical Modifications Enabling Simultaneous Confocal Imaging With Dyes Excited by Ultraviolet- and Visible-Wavelength Light," *J. Microsc.* **169**(Pt. 1), 15-26, 1993], or UV dyes can be excited with infrared (IR) light using the "two photon" technique (W. Denk, *et al., ibid.*), these techniques involve considerable expense and practical difficulty.

Furthermore, the cooled CCD detectors used in conventional microscopy systems collect the data in parallel rather than serially, as does the photomultiplier (PMT) in a confocal microscopy system. As a result, if the CCD can be made to read out more rapidly without degrading its performance, the three-dimensional data recording rate of the conventional microscopy system may prove to be significantly higher than that of the confocal microscopy system, even though the time needed for computer deconvolution computations means that there might be an additional delay before the data could be actually viewed as three-dimensional image.

The signal-to-noise ratio in relation to statistical accuracy must also be considered when making a choice between a CCD detector used to record in parallel a two-dimensional data array and a slit or pinhole confocal microscope. The well capacity of a two-dimensional CCD pixel is of the order of 200,000 electrons. This limits the statistical accuracy that can be achieved in a single

exposure as compared to that achievable with other photoemissive detectors such as PMT's or photovoltaic devices. Consequently, for those applications where the out-of-focus background contributions are significantly larger than the in-focus image signals, consideration of the signal-to-noise ratio may lead to the conclusion that a one-dimensional parallel recording of data in a slit confocal microscope will perform better than a two-dimensional recording of data in a standard microscope configuration or a point by point recording of data in a single pinhole confocal microscope will perform better than a one-dimensional parallel recording of data in a slit confocal microscope, all other considerations being equal.

When the consideration of statistical accuracy as measured by the signal-to-noise ratio influences the selection of a system such as a slit confocal microscope over a standard microscope, or a single pinhole confocal microscope over a slit confocal microscope, the residual signals from the out-of-focus images for the system chosen can be comparable to or larger than the in-focus signals. Such is the case for example when examining deep into biological samples at optical wavelengths where scattering of optical radiation dominates over absorption. In this case, one is left with the need for a lengthy computer deconvolution, i.e. long compared to the time required to acquire the data. Note that this is in general true for the single pinhole confocal microscope as well as the slit confocal microscope when looking for an in-focus image signal that is much smaller than the residual out-of-focus image signals.

Although it is easier to accurately digitize the signal from a CCD detector than from a PMT (J. B. Pawley,

"Fundamental and Practical Limits in Confocal Light Microscopy," *Scanning* **13**, 184-198, 1991), the PMT is a single device that can be accurately characterized, whereas the CCD is actually a large array of discrete detectors and additional noise is associated with correcting for the pixel-to-pixel variations in sensitivity and offset that characterize its operation (Y. Hiraoka, *et al.*, *ibid.*; J. E. Wampler and K. Kutz, "Quantitative Fluorescence Microscopy Using Photomultiplier Tubes and Imaging Detectors," *Methods Cell Biol.* **29**, 239-267, 1989; Z. Jericevic, B. Wiese, J. Bryan, and L. C. Smith, "Validation of an Imaging System: Steps to Evaluate and Validate a Microscope Imaging System for Quantitative Studies," *Methods Cell Biol.* **30**, 47-83, 1989).

It should be noted that the above distinction between the photodetectors used in the two methods of three-dimensional microscopy should not be considered to be complete, because the cooled CCD detector is the most suitable photodetector for those confocal microscopes that accomplish the scanning function by using holes in a spinning disk (Pétran, *et al.*, *ibid.*; Xiao, *et al.*, *ibid.*).

Another technique known as "optical coherence-domain reflectometry" (OCDR) has been used to obtain information about the three-dimensional properties of a system. This method is described in the following articles: (1) "Optical Coherence-Domain Reflectometry: A New Optical Evaluation Technique," by R. C. Youngquist, S. Carr, and D. E. N. Davies, *Opt. Lett.* **12**(3), 158-160 (1987); (2) "New Measurement System for Fault Location in Optical Waveguide Devices Based on an Interferometric Technique," K. Takada, I. Yokohama, K. Chida, and J. Noda, *Appl. Opt.*

26(9), pp. 1603-1606 (1987); (3) "Guided-Wave Reflectometry with Micrometer Resolution," B. L. Danielson and C. D. Whittenberg, *Appl. Opt.* **26**(14), 2836-2842 (1987). The OCDR method differs from the coherent optical time domain reflectometry (OTDR) technique in that instead of a pulsed light source one uses a broadband continuous-wave source with a short coherence length. The source beam enters an interferometer in which one arm has a movable mirror, with the reflected light from this mirror providing a reference beam, and the other arm contains the optical system being tested. The interference signal in the coherently mixed reflected light from the two arms is detected by the usual heterodyne method and yields the desired information about the optical system.

The heterodyne detection of the backscattered signals in the OCDR technique is accomplished by the method of "white-light interferometry," in which the beam is split into the two arms of an interferometer, reflected by the adjustable mirror and the backscattering site, and coherently recombined. This method utilizes the fact that interference fringes will appear in the recombined beam only when the difference in the optical path length between the two arms is less than the coherence length of the beam. The OCDR systems described in references (1) and (3) above make use of this principle, and reference (3) shows interferograms of fiber gaps in test systems obtained by scanning the adjustable mirror and measuring the strength of the recombined signal. Reference (1) also describes a modified method in which the mirror in the reference arm oscillates at a controlled frequency and amplitude, causing a Doppler shift in the reference signal, and the recombined signal is fed into a filtering circuit to detect the beat frequency signal.

Another variation of this technique is illustrated in reference (2), in which the reference arm mirror is at a fixed position and the difference in optical path lengths in the two arms may exceed the coherence length. The combined signal is then introduced into a second Michelson interferometer with two mirrors, one fixed in position and the other being moveable. This moveable mirror is scanned and the difference in path length between the arms of the second interferometer compensates for the delay between the backscattered and reference signals at discrete positions of the moveable mirror corresponding to the scattering sites. In practice, an oscillating phase variation at a definite frequency is imposed on the signal from the backscattering site by means of a piezoelectric transducer modulator in the fiber leading to this site. The output signal from the second Michelson interferometer is fed to a lock-in amplifier, which detects the beat frequency signal arising from both the piezoelectric transducer modulation and the Doppler shift caused by the motion of the scanning mirror. This technique has been used to measure irregularities in glass waveguides with a resolution as short as 15 μm ["Characterization of Silica-Based Waveguides with a Interferometric Optical Time-Domain Reflectometry System Using a 1.3-μm-Wavelength Superluminescent Diode," K. Takada, N. Takato, J. Noda, and Y. Noguchi, *Opt. Lett.* **14**(13), 706-708 (1989)].

Another variation of the OCDR is the dual-beam partial coherence interferometer (PCI) which has been used to measure the thickness of fundus layers in the eye ["Measurement of the Thickness of Fundus Layers by Partial Coherence Tomography," by W. Drexler, C. K. Hitzenberger, H. Sattmann, and A. F. Fercher, *Opt. Eng.* **34**(3), 701-710 (1995)]. In the PCI used by Drexler, *et al.*, an external

Michelson interferometer splits a light beam of high spatial coherence but very short coherence length of 15μm into two parts: the reference beam (1) and the measurement beam (2). At the interferometer exit, these two components are combined again to form a coaxial dual beam. The two beam components, which have a path difference of twice the interferometer arm length difference, illuminate the eye and are reflected at several intraocular interfaces, which separate media of different refractive index. Therefore each beam component (1 and 2) is further split into subcomponents by reflection at these interfaces. The reflected subcomponents are superimposed on a photodetector. If the optical distance between two boundaries within the eye equals twice the interferometer arm length difference, there are two subcomponents that will travel over the same total path length and will consequently interfere. Each value of the interferometer arm length difference where an interference pattern is observed, is equal to an intraocular optical distance. Provided that there is no other strong reflection nearby, the absolute position of these interfaces can be determined *in vivo* with a precision of 5 μm. However, the PCI suffers from limitations due to motion of the object during the time required for the 3-D scanning.

Another variation of the OCDR called optical coherent tomography (OCT) has been reported for *in vivo* retinal imaging by E. A. Swanson, J. A. Izatt, M. R. Hee, D. Huang, C. P. Lin, J. S. Schuman, C. A. Puliafito, and J. G. Fujimoto, "*In Vivo* Retinal Imaging by Optical Coherence Tomography," *Opt. Lett.* **18**(21), 1864-1866 (1993), and E. A. Swanson, D. Huang, J. G. Fujimoto, C. A Puliafito, C. P. Lin, and J. S. Schuman, "Method and Apparatus for Optical Imaging with Means for Controlling the

Longitudinal Range of the Sample," U.S. Pat. No. 5,321,501, issued Jun. 14, 1994. The above referenced patent describes a method and apparatus for performing optical imaging on a sample wherein longitudinal scanning or positioning in the sample is provided by either varying relative optical path lengths for an optical path leading to the sample and to a reference reflector, or by varying an optical characteristic of the output from an optical source applied to the apparatus. Transverse scanning in one or two-dimensions is provided on the sample by providing controlled relative movement between the sample and a probe module in such direction and/or by steering optical radiation in the probe module to a selected transverse position. The reported spatial resolution is < 20 µm with a high sensitive (100 dB dynamic range). However the OTC suffers from limitations due to motion of the object during the time required for the three-dimensional scanning.

Optical interferometric profilers are widely used for three-dimensional profiling of surfaces when non-contact methods are required. These profilers typically use phase-shifting interferometric (PSI) techniques and are fast, accurate, and repeatable, but suffer from the requirement that the surface be smooth relative to the mean wavelength of the light source. Surface discontinuities greater than a quarter-wavelength (typically 150 nm) cannot be unambiguously resolved with a single-wavelength measurement because of the cyclic nature of the interference. Multiwavelength measurements can extend this range, but the constraints imposed on wavelength accuracy and environmental stability can be severe (U.S. Pat. No. 4,340,306 issued July 20, 1982 to N.

Balasubramanian entitled "Optical System for Surface Topography Measurement.")

Profilers based on scanning white-light interferometry (SWLI) overcome many of the limitations of conventional PSI profilers for the measurement of rough or discontinuous surfaces. A number of articles describe this technique in detail [*cf.* Refs. 2-7 in L. Deck and P. de Groot, *Appl. Opt.* **33**(31), 7334-7338 (1994)]. Typically these profilers record the position of a contrast reference feature (*i.e.*, peak contrast or peak fit) for each point in the field of view while axially translating one arm of an equal-path interferometer illuminated with a broadband source. A common problem with this technique is the enormous amount of computation required for calculating the contrast for each point in real time. Often the contrast calculation alone is insufficiently precise because of the discrete sampling interval, forcing either an increase in the sampling density or incorporating an interpolation technique, both of which further slow the acquisition process. The Coherence Probe Microscope (CPM) is an example of this class of profiler [U.S. Pat. No. 4,818,110 issued Apr. 4, 1989 to M. Davidson entitled "Method and Apparatus of Using a Two Beam Interference Microscope for Inspection of Integrated Circuits and the Like"; M. Davidson, K. Kaufman, I. Mazor, and F. Cohen, "An Application of Interference Microscope to Integrated Circuit Inspection and Metrology," *SPIE*, **775**, 233-247 (1987); U.S. Pat. No. 5,112,129 issued May 12, 1992 to M. Davidson, K. Kaufman, and I. Mazor entitled "Method of Image Enhancement for the Coherence Probe Microscope with Applications to Integrated Circuit Metrology."]. Profilers in general and the CPM in particular are not able to work with three-dimensional

objects, have the background typical of a conventional interference microscopy, are sensitive to vibrations, and require computer intensive analysis.

Profilers based on triangulation also overcome many of the limitations of conventional PSI profilers but suffer from reduced height and lateral space resolution and have a large background form out-of-images. An application of this technique is found in the paper entitled "Parallel Three-Dimensional Sensing by Color-Coded Triangulation" by G. Häusler and D. Ritter, *Appl. Opt.*, **32**(35), 7164-7169 (1993). The method used by Häusler and Ritter, *ibid.*, is based on the following principle: a color spectrum of a white-light source is imaged onto the object by illumination from one certain direction. The object is observed by a color TV camera from a direction of observation which is different from the direction of illumination. The color (hue) of each pixel is a measure of its distance from a reference plane. The distance can be evaluated by the three(red-green-blue) output channels of a charge coupled device (CCD) camera and this evaluation can be implemented within TV real time. However, the resolution in height and in one lateral spatial dimension is considerably reduced below that achieved with PSI and SWLI, there is a large background, and the triangulation profiler has the noise characteristics of non-interferometric measurement techniques. In addition, the triangulation profiler is limited to surface profiling.

One of the problems encountered in white-light interferometry (WLI) is the problem of phase ambiguities. A profilometry method that has been received attention with respect to the phase ambiguity problem is the dispersive interferometric profilometer (DIP) proposed by

J. Schwider and L. Zhou in a paper entitled "Dispersive Interferometric Profilometer," *Opt. Lett.* **19**(13), 995-997 (1994). A similar approach for WLI has also been reported by U. Schnell, E. Zimmermann, and R. Dändliker in an article entitled "Absolute Distance Measurement With Synchronously Sampled White-Light Channelled Spectrum Interferometry," *Pure Appl. Opt.* **4**, 643-651 (1995).

In general, the phase ambiguity problem can be completely avoided with the use of DIP. In the DIP apparatus, a parallel beam of a white-light source perpendicularly impinges upon the real wedge of a Fizeau interferometer in front of an apochromatic microscope objective. The Fizeau interferometer is formed by the inner surface of the reference plate and the object surface. Then the light is reflected back onto the slit of a grating spectrometer, which disperses the sofar invisible fringe pattern and projects the spectrum onto a linear array detector. On the detector each point of the surface selected by the slit of the spectrometer furnishes a dispersed spectrum of the air gap in the Fizeau interferometer. The fringe patterns can be evaluated by use of Fourier-transform and filtering methods to obtain the phase information from the intensity distribution of a wedge-type interferogram.

Although the phase ambiguity problem can be avoided with the use of DIP, DIP is not suitable in applications requiring the examination of three-dimensional objects. This is a consequence of the intrinsic relatively large background produced in DIP from out-of-focus images. The background problem is comparable to the background problem faced when trying to produce three-dimensional images using standard interference microscopy.

An apparatus and method for making spectrally-resolved measurements of light reflected, emitted or scattered from a specimen was disclosed by A. E. Dixon, S. Damaskinos, and J. W. Bowron in U.S. Pat. No. 5,192,980 issued Mar. 9, 1993 and entitled "Apparatus and Method for Spatially- and Spectrally-Resolved Measurements". In one set of embodiments of the apparatus and method of Dixon *et al.*, properties of a specimen are characterized in terms of the intensity of light reflected, emitted or scattered from the specimen wherein the apparatus and method are comprised of non-interferometric, non-confocal type with a dispersive element preceding the detector. This set of embodiments of Dixon *et al.* have a large background from out-of-focus images intrinsic to the standard microscope, the set of embodiments being of the non-confocal type.

The apparatus and method of Dixon *et al.* also includes a non-interferometric confocal embodiment which permits measurements with reduced background. However the limitation to making intensity measurements for the confocal embodiment as well as for the non-confocal embodiments, a consequence of using a non-interferometric technique, poses serious limitations on the information about the specimen that can be acquired from reflected or scattered light. Intensity measurements yield information about the square of the magnitude of an amplitude of light reflected or scattered by the specimen with the consequence that information about the phase of the amplitude of reflected or scattered light is lost. The apparatus and method of Dixon *et al.* further includes an embodiment which incorporates a Fourier Transform spectrometer in a non-confocal imaging system. The Fourier Transform spectrometer embodiment of Dixon *et al.*

has the disadvantage of a large background from out-of-focus images intrinsic to non-confocal imaging systems.

Apparatus for making simultaneous multiple wavelength measurements with a non-interferometric, confocal imaging system has been disclosed by G. Xiao in U.S. Pat. No. 5,537,247 issued Jul. 1996 and entitled "Single Aperture Confocal Imaging System". The apparatus of Xiao is comprised of a confocal scanning imaging system which utilizes only one aperture for both the incident light from the light source and return light from the object and a series of beam splitters and optical wavelength filters to selectively direct return light of differing wavelengths to a series of detectors, respectively. The Xiao apparatus has an advantage of making simultaneous measurements at different wavelengths and the merits of a confocal imaging system with respect to reduced background from out-of-focus images. However the limitation to making intensity measurements, a consequence of using a non-interferometric technique, poses serious limitations on the information about the specimen that can be acquired from reflected or scattered light. Intensity measurements yield information about the square of the magnitude of an amplitude of light reflected or scattered by the specimen with the consequence that information about the phase of the amplitude of reflected or scattered light is lost.

It was pointed out in a paper by G. Q. Xiao, T. R. Corle, and G. S. Kino entitled "Real-time Confocal Scanning Optical Microscope," *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, **53**(8), 716-718 (1988) that when using white light in a confocal microscope, the chromatic aberrations of the objective lens ensures that images from different heights in the specimen are all present and all in focus but at different colors. Xiao *et al.* demonstrated this by producing images

of a silicon integrated circuit at four different wavelengths. H. J. Tiziani and H.-M. Uhde described in a paper entitled "Three-Dimensional Image Sensing by Chromatic Confocal Microscopy," *Appl. Opt.*, **33**(10), 1838-1843 (1994) a white light, non-interferometric, confocal microscope in which chromatic aberration was deliberately introduced into the microscope objective for the purpose of obtaining height information without physically scanning the object. A camera with black-and-white film sequentially combines, with three selected chromatic filters, intensity and tone of color of each object point. Although confocal microscopes are used in both of the works described by Xiao *et al.* and Tiziani and Uhde and therefore have reduced background from out-of-focus images, they are limited to making intensity measurements. The limitation to making intensity measurements, a direct consequence of using a non-interferometric technique, poses serious limitations on the information about the specimen that can be acquired from reflected or scattered light as noted in reference to the patents by Dixon *et al.* and Xiao.

An interference microscope has been described in papers by G. S. Kino and S. C. Chim, "Mirau Correlation Microscope," *Appl. Opt.*, **26**(26), 3775-3783 (1990) and S. S. C. Chim and G. S. Kino, "Three-Dimensional Image Realization in Interference Microscopy," *Appl. Opt.*, **31**(14), 2550-2553 (1992) which is based on a Mirau interferometer configuration. The apparatus of Kino and Chim employs an interferometric, non-confocal microscope with a spatially and temporally incoherent light source and uses as the detected output the correlation signal between the beams reflected from the object and from a mirror, respectively. It is possible with the apparatus

of Kino and Chim to measure both amplitude and phase of the beam reflected from the object. However, the interferometric apparatus of Kino and Chim has the disadvantage of a serious background problem, the level of background from out-of-focus images being typical of that found in a standard interference, non-confocal microscopy system.

An interferometric apparatus has been disclosed by A. Knüttel in U.S. Pat. No. 5,565,986 issued Oct. 15, 1996 and entitled "Stationary Optical Spectroscopic Imaging in Turbid Objects by Special Light Focusing and Signal Detection of Light with Various Optical Wavelengths" to obtain a spectroscopic image of an object, displaying both spatial resolution in a lateral direction and a field of view in a depth direction. The apparatus described by Knüttel has a non-confocal imaging system and typically includes a dispersive optical element in an arm of an interferometer and a chromatic object lens. The dispersive element makes it possible to record information about the scattered light amplitude at different optical wavelengths, the use of an interferometer makes it possible to record information about the magnitude and phase of the amplitude of reflected or scattered light, and the use of a chromatic object lens makes it possible to record information about a field of view in a depth direction. However, the interferometric apparatus of Knüttel has a serious background problem, the level of the background being typical of that found in a standard interference, non-confocal microscopy system.

One of the primary objectives of an embodiment of the apparatus of Knüttel was to be able to image simultaneously two regions of an object separated in a depth dimension by using two different orders of a

chromatic object lens comprised in part of a zone plate. As a consequence, the signals recorded by the detector of this embodiment are comprised of superimposed images from the two separated depth positions in the object. Therefore, in addition to the presence of a high background from out-of-focus images as previously noted, a complex inversion calculation must be performed by the computer to extract the image for a given depth from the superimposed in focus images. There is a serious problem encountered with the type of inversion calculation required for superimposed images as acquired with the referenced embodiment of Knüttel: the results of the inversion calculations are relatively accurate near the surface of the object but rapidly degrade as the depth in the sample increases. This problem is generally not encountered in inversion calculations where there is only one point of the object in-focus at the detector.

The above cited background problem encountered in interference microscopy is reduced in an interference version of the confocal microscope described by D. K. Hamilton and C. J. R. Sheppard in an article entitled "A Confocal Interference Microscope", *Optica Acta*, **29**(12), 1573-1577 (1982). The system is based on the confocal microscope in which the object is scanned relative to a focused laser spot, the laser spot being arranged to coincide with the back-projected image of a point detector. An interference form of the reflection confocal microscope is based on a Michelson interferometer in which one beam is focused onto the object. This system has the important property of a reduced background from out-of-focus images intrinsic to confocal microscopy systems. However, the confocal interference microscope of Hamilton and Sheppard, *ibid.*, measures the reflected signal at only

one point at a time in a three-dimensional object. The scanning of the object one point at a time also makes the system sensitive to sample motion unrelated to the scan during the required data acquisition.

A major component that is important in the effective utilization of high-performance computers is memory. Because of the huge data storage requirements of these instruments, compact, low-cost, very high-capacity, high-speed memory devices are needed to handle the high data volume afforded by parallel computing. Such data storage requirements may be provided by a three-dimensional memory.

In a two-dimensional memory, the maximum theoretical storage density (proportional to $1/\lambda^2$) is of the order of 3.5×10^8 bits/cm^2 for λ = 532 nm, whereas in a three-dimensional memory the maximum storage density is of the order of 6.5×10^{12} bits/cm^3. These maximum values represent upper limits to the storage capacity when using a single bit binary format at each memory site. These upper limits can be increased by using a recording medium where different levels of amplitude or amplitude and phase information are recorded. Holographic recording in phase-recording media is an example of the latter mode.

In the different modes of recording, the mode of single bit binary format, amplitude in base N format or amplitude and phase in (base N)$\times$(base M) format, at each memory site, the size of a voxel at a memory site that can be used, and therefore storage density, is limited by the signal-to-noise ratio that can be obtained, the signal-to-noise ratio generally being inversely proportional to the volume of the voxel. In particular, for the amplitude or amplitude and phase recording modes, the number of

independent pieces of information that can be stored in a voxel is also limited by the signal-to-noise ratio that can be obtained.

What is needed is a system that combines a sensitivity of image data to out-of-focus images that is reduced below that inherent in prior art confocal and confocal interference microscopy, the reduced sensitivity of the image data to out-of-focus images being with respect to both systematic and statistical errors; a reduced requirement of computer deconvolutions associated with reduced sensitivity to out-of-focus images; the potential for high signal-to-noise ratios intrinsic to confocal interference microscopy systems; capacity to record in parallel the data for an axial or transverse direction; and the potential to measure the complex amplitude of the scattered and/or the reflected light beam.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information from locations at different depths within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information from locations at multiple depths within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information simultaneously from locations at multiple depths within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information from locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information simultaneously from locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information simultaneously from locations at multiple tracks and multiple locations on the tracks on or within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for reading information simultaneously from locations at multiple depths and multiple tracks within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information to locations at multiple depths within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to locations at multiple depths within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information to locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to locations at multiple depths and multiple tracks within an optical disk.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information to locations at multiple depths within an optical disk with a higher density.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to

locations at multiple depths within an optical disk with a higher density.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information to locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk with a higher density.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to locations at multiple tracks on or within an optical disk with a higher density.

It is an object of the invention to furnish method and apparatus for writing information simultaneously to locations at multiple depths and multiple tracks within an optical disk with a higher density.

It is an object of the invention to provide rapid, reliable one-dimensional, two-dimensional, and three-dimensional tomographic complex amplitude imaging.

It is an object of the invention to provide an improved tomographic complex amplitude imaging technique that avoids the shortcomings of the above described prior art.

It is another object of the invention to provide a tomographic complex amplitude imaging technique that conveniently reduces or eliminates the statistical error effects of light from out-of-focus image points.

It is another object of the invention to provide an improved technique for tomographic complex amplitude imaging wherein systematic error effects of out-of-focus light images are greatly reduced or eliminated.

It is another object of the invention to provide a tomographic complex amplitude imaging technique that allows substantially simultaneous imaging of an object at multiple image points.

It is another object of the invention to provide a convenient technique for tomographic complex amplitude imaging in one, two, and three dimensions with the means to obtain a signal-to-noise ratio for the images that is achievable with an interferometric system.

It is another object of the invention to provide a tomographic complex amplitude imaging system and technique which avoids the computation difficulties of solving nonlinear differential equations.

It is another object of the invention to provide a convenient technique for tomographic complex amplitude imaging of a line section or two-dimensional section in an object despite movement thereof.

The embodiments and variants thereof described hereinafter fall into five groups of embodiments.

Certain ones of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first group of embodiments generate one-dimensional images that are substantially orthogonal to the one-dimensional images generated by corresponding ones of embodiments and variants thereof of the second group of embodiments, information in the one-dimensional images being acquired simultaneously with background reduction and compensation. Certain other ones of the embodiments of the first group of embodiments generate two-dimensional images that are substantially orthogonal to the two-dimensional images generated by corresponding ones of the embodiments and variants thereof of the second group of embodiments, information in the two-dimensional images being acquired simultaneously with background reduction and compensation.

Certain ones of the embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments generate one-dimensional images that are substantially orthogonal to the one-

dimensional images generated by corresponding ones of embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments, information in the one-dimensional images being acquired simultaneously without background reduction and compensation. Certain other ones of the embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments generate two-dimensional images that are substantially orthogonal to the two-dimensional images generated by corresponding ones of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments, information in the two-dimensional images being acquired simultaneously without background reduction and compensation.

The embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments generate multi-dimensional images as a sequence of single point images, the single points images being acquired with background reduction and compensation.

Briefly described, and in accordance with one embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus from the first group of embodiments for discriminating the complex amplitude of an in-focus image from the complex amplitude of an out-of-focus image by focusing optical radiation from a broadband spatially incoherent point source onto a source pinhole. Rays emanating from the source pinhole are collimated and directed to a first phase shifter. The phase of a first portion of the collimated rays is shifted by the phase shifter to produce a first quantity of phase-shifted rays, and the phase of a second portion of the collimated rays is shifted by the phase shifter to produce a second quantity of phase-shifted rays. The first and second quantities of phase-shifted rays are focused to a first spot.

Rays of the first quantity of phase-shifted rays emanating from the first spot are collimated and directed to a beam splitter. A first portion of the collimated rays passes through the beam splitter to form a first quantity of a probe beam and a second portion of the collimated rays is reflected by the beam splitter to form a first quantity of a reference beam. Rays of the second quantity of phase-shifted rays emanating from the first spot are collimated and directed to the beam splitter. A first portion of the collimated rays passes through the beam splitter to form a second quantity of the probe beam and a second portion of the collimated rays is reflected by the beam splitter to form a second quantity of the reference beam.

The rays of the first and second quantities of the probe beam are directed to a second phase-shifter. The rays of the first quantity of the probe beam are phase shifted to form a third quantity of the probe beam and rays of the second quantity of the probe beam are phase shifted to form a fourth quantity of the probe beam, the net phase shifts produced by the first and second phase shifters for the third and fourth quantities of the probe beam being the same. The third and fourth quantities of the probe beam are focused by a first probe lens to form a line image in an object material to thereby illuminate the object material. The line image is aligned proximally along the optical axis of the first probe lens and the length of the line image along the optical axis is determined by a combination of factors such as the depth of focus and chromatic aberration of the first probe lens which can be adjusted and the optical bandwidth of the source.

Rays of the first and second quantities of the reference beam are directed to a third phase-shifter. Rays of the first quantity of the reference beam are phase shifted to form a third quantity of the reference beam and rays of the second quantity of the reference beam are phase shifted to form a fourth quantity of the reference beam, the net phase shifts produced by the first and third phase shifters for the third and fourth quantities of the reference beam being the same. The third and fourth quantities of the reference beam are focused by a reference lens onto a spot on a reference mirror.

Reflected and/or scattered rays of the third and fourth quantities of the probe beam emanating from the illuminated object in the direction of the probe lens form a scattered probe beam and are collimated and directed by the probe lens to the second phase shifter. The phase of a first portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a first scattered probe beam quantity of phase-shifted rays, and the phase of a second portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a second scattered probe beam quantity of phase-shifted rays. Rays of the first and second scattered probe beam quantities are directed to the beam splitter. A portion of the first and a portion of the second scattered probe beam quantities are reflected by the beam splitter to form third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam, respectively. The collimated rays of the third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam are focused by a spatial filter lens onto a spatial filter pinhole.

Reflected rays emanating from the spot on the reference mirror in the direction of the reference lens form a reflected reference beam and are collimated and directed by the reference lens to the third phase shifter.

The phase of a first portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a first reflected reference beam quantity of phase-shifted rays and the phase of a second portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a second reflected reference beam quantity of phase-shifted rays. Rays of the first and second reflected reference beam quantities are directed to the beam splitter. A portion of the first and second reflected reference beam quantities are transmitted by the beam splitter to form third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam, respectively. Collimated rays of the third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam are focused by the spatial filter lens onto the spatial filter pinhole.

A portion of the third and a portion of the fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam pass through the spatial filter pinhole to form spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam, respectively. The spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam are collimated and directed by a dispersive element lens to a dispersive element, preferably a reflecting diffraction grating.

A portion of the third and a portion of the fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam pass through the spatial filter pinhole to form spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. The spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are collimated and directed by the dispersive element lens to the dispersive element.

A portion of each of the spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam emanating from the dispersive element passes through a detector lens to

form wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam, respectively. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam are focused by the detector lens to form a line image on a plane containing a linear array of detector pinholes. A portion of each of the spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam emanating from the dispersive element passes through the detector lens to form wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are focused by the detector lens to form a line image of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam on the plane containing the linear array of pinholes.

Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by a multi-pixel detector comprised of a linear array of pixels as a first array of measured intensity values. The phases of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by   radians by a fourth phase shifter to form a first phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and the first phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered,

spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a second array of measured intensity values.

The phases of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by an additional radians by the fourth phase shifter to form a second phased-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and the second phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a third array of measured intensity values.

The phases of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by an additional radians by the fourth phase shifter to form a third phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and the third phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a fourth array of measured intensity values.

In a next step, the first, second, third, and fourth arrays of measured intensity values are sent to a computer for processing. Elements of the second array of measured

intensity values are subtracted from the corresponding elements of the first array of measured intensity values by the computer to yield a measurement of a first array of component values of a complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in focus at the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Elements of the fourth array of measured intensity values are subtracted from the corresponding elements of the third array of measured intensity values by the computer to yield a measurement of a second array of component values of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in focus at the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out.

The first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of the scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in-focus in the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate one-dimensional representation of a line section of the object material is obtained with no scanning of the object material required. The direction of the line section is in the direction of the optical axis of the probe lens. The line section may cut through one or more surfaces of the object material or lie in a surface of the object material. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate two-dimensional and three-dimensional representations of the object material are obtained from two-dimensional and three-dimensional arrays,

respectively, of the first, second, third, and fourth arrays of measured intensity values acquired through scanning of the object material in one and two dimensions, respectively. The desired line section, plane section, or volume section of the object material may cut through or include one or more surfaces of the object material. The scanning of the object material is achieved by systematically moving the object material in one and two dimensions, respectively, with a translator which is controlled by the computer. The computer algorithms may include computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques which are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved in the first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of the scattered probe beam by the apparatus of the present invention.

In accordance with a second embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus for discriminating the complex amplitude of an in-focus image from the complex amplitude of an out-of-focus image by imaging optical radiation from a broadband, spatially extended, spatially incoherent line source onto a linear array of source pinholes comprising the apparatus and electronic processing means of the previously described embodiment wherein the source pinhole of the first embodiment has been replaced by the linear array of source pinholes, the spatial filter pinhole of the first embodiment has been replaced by a linear array of spatial filter pinholes, and the linear array of detector pinholes and the multi-pixel detector of the first embodiment have been replaced by a two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and a multi-pixel detector comprised of a two-dimensional array of

pixels, respectively. The directions of the linear array of source pinholes and the linear array of spatial filter pinholes are perpendicular to the plane defined by the dispersive element. The two-dimensional arrays of detector pinholes and detector pixels are orientated with the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the in-focus plane at the multi-pixel detector.

Elements of measured arrays of first and second component values of amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in-focus at the plane of the two-dimensional linear array of detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Using computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate two-dimensional representation of a two-dimensional section of the object material is obtained with substantially no scanning required. The two-dimensional section is selected by the respective orientations of the linear array of source pinholes and of the optical axis of the probe lens. The two-dimensional section may cut through one or more surfaces of the object material or lie in a surface of the object material. Using computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate three-dimensional representations of the object are obtained from three-dimensional arrays of the first, second, third, and fourth intensity values acquired through scanning of the object in substantially one dimension. The three-dimensional representation of the object material may include representations of one or more surfaces of the object material. The computer algorithms may include

computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques which are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved in the first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of the scattered probe beam by the apparatus of the present invention.

In accordance with a variant of the second embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus for discriminating an in-focus image from an out-of-focus image by imaging optical radiation from a broadband spatially-extended, spatially-incoherent line source onto a source slit comprising the apparatus and electronic processing means of the previously described second embodiment where the linear array of source pinholes of the second embodiment has been replaced by the source slit and the linear array of spatial filter pinholes of the second embodiment has been replaced by a spatial filter slit. The directions of the source slit and the spatial filter slit are perpendicular to the plane defined by the dispersive element.

Elements of measured arrays of first and second component values of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam that is in-focus in the plane of the two-dimensional array of detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Using computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate two-dimensional representation of a two-dimensional section of the object

material is obtained with no scanning required. The two-dimensional section is selected by the respective orientations of the source slit and of the optical axis of the probe lens. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate three-dimensional representations of the object material are obtained from three-dimensional arrays of the first, second, third, and fourth intensity values acquired through scanning of the object material in one-dimension. The scanning of the object material is achieved by systematically moving the object material in one dimension with a translator controlled by the computer. The computer algorithms may include computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques that are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved by the apparatus of the present invention.

Alternative embodiments to the first and second preferred embodiments of the invention include the ability to improve and/or optimize the signal-to-noise ratio using additional optical means and substantially the same electronic processing means as are employed in the primary apparatus of the first and second preferred embodiments of the invention. The additional optical means comprises modified paths for the reference and probe beams whereby the amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam focused on a selected detector pinhole for either the first embodiment or the second embodiment can be adjusted relative to the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam imaged on the selected detector pinhole of either the first embodiment or the second embodiment, respectively.

In accordance with a third embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus for discriminating the complex amplitude of an in-focus image from the complex amplitude of an out-of-focus image with means to adjust or improve and/or optimize the signal-to-noise ratio comprising the apparatus of the previously described first embodiment and an optical means to adjust the amplitude of a wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam focused on a selected detector pinhole relative to the amplitude of a wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam imaged on the selected detector pinhole. Rays from a broadband spatially incoherent point source are focused onto a source pinhole. Rays emanating from the source pinhole are collimated and directed to a first phase shifter. The phase of a first portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a first quantity of phase-shifted rays, and the phase of a second quantity of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a second quantity of phase-shifted rays.

The first and second quantities of phase-shifted rays impinge on a first beam splitter. A first portion of the first quantity of phase-shifted rays passes through the first beam splitter to form a first quantity of a probe beam and a second portion of the first quantity of phase shifted rays is reflected by the first beam splitter to form a first quantity of the reference beam. A first portion of the second quantity of phase-shifted rays passes through the first beam splitter to form a second quantity of the probe beam and a second portion of the second quantity of phase-shifted rays is reflected by the first beam splitter to form a second quantity of the reference beam. The first and second quantities of the

probe beam are focused to a first probe beam spot. The first and second quantities of the reference beam are focused to a first reference beam spot.

Rays of the first quantity of the probe beam emanating from the first probe beam spot are collimated and directed to a second beam splitter. A portion of the collimated rays passes through the second beam splitter to form a third quantity of the probe beam. Rays of the second quantity of probe beam emanating from the first probe beam spot are collimated and directed to the second beam splitter. A portion of the collimated rays passes through the second beam splitter to form a fourth quantity of the probe beam. The rays of the third and fourth quantities of the probe beam are directed to a second phase shifter. The rays of the third quantity of the probe beam pass through the second phase shifter and are phase shifted to form a fifth quantity of the probe beam. The rays of the fourth quantity of the probe beam pass through the second phase shifter and are phase shifted to form a sixth quantity of the probe beam, the net phase shifts produced by the first and second phase shifters for the fifth and sixth quantities of the probe beam being the same.

Rays of the first quantity of the reference beam emanating from the first reference beam spot are collimated, directed to a third phase shifter, and emerge as a third quantity of the reference beam. Rays of the second quantity of the reference beam emanating from the first reference beam spot are collimated, directed to the third phase shifter, and emerge as a fourth quantity of the reference beam, the net phase shifts produced by the first and third phase shifters for the third and fourth quantities of the reference beam being the same. A

portion of the third quantity of the reference beam is reflected by a third beam splitter to form a fifth quantity of the reference beam. A portion of the fourth quantity of the reference beam is reflected by the third beam splitter to form a sixth quantity of the reference beam. The collimated fifth and sixth quantities of the reference beam are focused by a reference lens onto a second reference beam spot on a reference mirror.

The collimated fifth and sixth quantities of the probe beam are focused by a probe lens to form a line image in an object material to thereby illuminate the object material. The line image is aligned proximally along the optical axis of the probe lens and the length of the line image along the optical axis is determined by a combination of factors such as the depth of focus and chromatic aberration of the probe lens and the optical bandwidth of the source.

Reflected and/or scattered rays of the fifth and sixth quantities of the probe beam emanating from the illuminated object in the direction of the probe lens form a scattered probe beam. The scattered probe beam is collimated by the probe lens and directed to the second phase shifter. The phase of a first portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a first scattered probe beam quantity of phase-shifted rays, and the phase of a second portion of the collimated rays is shifted to produce a second scattered probe beam quantity of phase-shifted rays. Rays of the first and second scattered probe beam quantities are directed to the second beam splitter. A portion of the first and second scattered probe beam quantities are reflected by the second beam splitter to form third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam, respectively. Collimated rays of

the third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam are focused by a spatial filter lens onto a spatial filter pinhole.

Reflected rays emanating from the second reference beam spot on the reference mirror in the direction of the reference lens form a reflected reference beam and are collimated and directed by the reference lens to the third beam splitter. A portion of the reflected reference beam is transmitted by the third beam splitter and impinges on a fourth phase shifter. The phase of a first portion of the transmitted beam is shifted to produce a first reflected reference beam quantity of phase-shifted rays and the phase of a second portion of the transmitted beam is shifted to produce a second reflected reference beam quantity of phase-shifted rays. Rays of the first and second reflected reference beam quantities are directed to the second beam splitter. A portion of the first and second reflected reference beam quantities are transmitted by the second beam splitter to form third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam, respectively. Collimated rays of the third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam are focused by the spatial filter lens onto the spatial filter pinhole.

A portion of each of the third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam passes through the spatial filter pinhole to form a spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam, respectively. The spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam are collimated and directed by a dispersion element lens to a dispersive element, preferably a reflecting diffraction grating.

A portion of each of the third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam passes through the spatial

filter pinhole to form a spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. The spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are collimated and directed by the dispersion element lens to the dispersive element.

A portion of each of the spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam emanating from the dispersive element passes through a detector lens to form wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam, respectively. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam are focused by the detector lens to form a line image on a plane containing a linear array of detector pinholes. A portion of each of the spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam emanating from the dispersive element passes through the detector lens to form wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are focused by the detector lens to form a line image on the plane containing the linear array of detector pinholes.

Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by a multi-pixel detector comprised of a linear array of pixels as a first array of measured intensity values. The phases of the wavenumber-filtered,

spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by radians by a fifth phase shifter to form a first phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and first phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a second array of measured intensity values.

The phases of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by an additional radians by the fifth phase shifter to form a second phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of scattered probe beam and of the second phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a third array of measured intensity values.

The phases of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam are shifted by an additional radians by the fifth phase shifter to form a third phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam, respectively. Intensities of portions of superimposed wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities

scattered probe beam and third phase-shifted, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of reflected reference beam transmitted by the detector pinholes are measured by the multi-pixel detector as a fourth array of measured intensity values.

In a next step, the first, second, third, and fourth arrays of measured intensity values are sent to a computer for processing. Elements of the second array of measured intensity values are subtracted from the corresponding elements of the first array of measured intensity values by the computer to yield a measurement of a first array of component values of a complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in focus at the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Elements of the fourth array of measured intensity values are subtracted from the corresponding elements of the third array of measured intensity values by the computer to yield a measurement of a second array of component values of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in focus at the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out.

Elements of first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in-focus in the plane of the detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate one-dimensional representation of a line section of the object material is obtained with no

scanning of the object material required. The direction of the line section is in the direction of the optical axis of the probe lens. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate two-dimensional and three-dimensional representations of the object material are obtained from two-dimensional and three-dimensional arrays, respectively, of the first, second, third, and fourth arrays of measured intensity values acquired through scanning of the object material in one and two dimensions, respectively. The scanning of the object material is achieved by systematically moving the object material in one and two dimensions, respectively, with a translator which is controlled by the computer. The computer algorithms may include computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques which are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved in the first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of the scattered probe beam by the apparatus of the present invention.

The signal-to-noise ratio can be adjusted or improved and/or optimized in the third embodiment with respect to measuring the desired complex amplitudes. The optimization is accomplished by adjusting the ratio of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam focused on a selected detector pinhole and of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam focused on the selected detector pinhole by altering the reflection-transmission properties of the first, second, and third beam splitters.

In accordance with a fourth embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus for discriminating the complex amplitude of an in-focus image from the complex amplitude of an out-of-focus image with means to adjust or improve and/or optimize the signal-to-noise ratio by imaging optical radiation from a broadband, spatially extended, spatially incoherent line source onto a linear array of source pinholes comprising the apparatus and electronic processing means of the previously described third embodiment wherein the source pinhole of the third embodiment has been replaced by the linear array of source pinholes, the spatial filter pinhole of the third embodiment has been replaced by a linear array of spatial filter pinholes, and the linear array of detector pinholes and the multi-pixel detector of the third embodiment have been replaced by a two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and a multi-pixel detector comprised of a two-dimensional array of pixels, respectively. The directions of the linear array of source pinholes and of the linear array of spatial filter pinholes are perpendicular to the plane defined by the dispersive element. The two-dimensional linear arrays of detector pinholes and detector pixels are orientated with the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the in-focus plane at the multi-pixel detector.

Elements of measured arrays of first and second component values of amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered quantities of scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam that is in-focus at the plane of the two-dimensional linear array of detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus

images substantially canceled out. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate two-dimensional representation of a two-dimensional section of the object material is obtained with substantially no scanning required. The two-dimensional section is selected by orientations of the linear array of source pinholes and of the optical axis of the probe lens. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate three-dimensional representations of the object are obtained from three-dimensional arrays of the first, second, third, and fourth intensity values acquired through scanning of the object material in substantially one dimension. The computer algorithms may include computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques which are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved in the first and second arrays of component values of the amplitude of the scattered probe beam by the apparatus of the present invention.

The signal-to-noise ratio obtained in the fourth embodiment can be adjusted or improved and/or optimized with respect to measuring the desired complex amplitudes. The adjustment or improvement and/or optimization is accomplished by adjusting the ratio of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of the scattered probe beam focused on a selected detector pinhole and of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered third and fourth quantities of the reflected reference beam focused on the selected detector pinhole by altering the reflection-

transmission properties of the first, second, and third beam splitters.

In accordance with a variant of the fourth embodiment thereof, I provide a method and apparatus for discriminating an in-focus image from an out-of-focus image by imaging optical radiation from a broadband spatially-extended, spatially-incoherent line source onto a source slit comprising the apparatus and electronic processing means of the previously described fourth embodiment where the linear array of source pinholes of the fourth embodiment has been replaced by the source slit and the linear array of spatial filter pinholes of the fourth embodiment has been replaced by a spatial filter slit. The directions of the source slit and the spatial filter slit are perpendicular to the plane defined by the dispersive element.

Elements of measured arrays of first and second component values of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam are values of orthogonal components and as such, give within a complex constant an accurate measurement of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam that is in-focus in the plane of the two-dimensional array of detector pinholes with the effects of light from out-of-focus images substantially canceled out. Using computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, an accurate two-dimensional representation of a two-dimensional section of the object material is obtained with no scanning required. The two-dimensional section is selected by respective orientations of the source slit and of the optical axis of the probe lens. Using the computer and computer algorithms known to those skilled in the art, accurate three-dimensional

representations of the object material are obtained from three-dimensional arrays of the first, second, third, and fourth intensity values acquired through scanning of the object material in one-dimension. The scanning of the object material is achieved by systematically moving the object material in one dimension with a translator controlled by the computer. The computer algorithms may include computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques that are known to those skilled in the art should correction for out-of-focus images be desired beyond the compensation achieved by the apparatus of the present invention.

In accordance with the above first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and their variants, the apparatus of the present invention employs a probe lens which may have an extended range in focus as a function of wavelength while maintaining a high lateral spatial resolution for each frequency component. The range in focus may be extended beyond the region defined by the numerical aperture of the probe lens for a single wavelength by employing a lens whose focal length is designed to be dependent upon wavelength. The wavelength dependence may be designed into the lens by using techniques known to those skilled in the art. Such techniques include the design of lens multiplets comprised of refractive materials of differing dispersion. The lens design may also include zone plates. If zone plates are used, the probe lens unit is preferable designed so that most of an optical beam component at a given wavelength is in focus in one order of the zone plates. The zone plates may be generated by holographic techniques. To take advantage of the extended range in focus, the beam from the source must be comprised of properties to match the

properties of the probe lens, *i.e.* have a wavelength bandwidth matched to the range in wavelength of the probe lens.

The first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants thereof comprise the first group of embodiments. The second group of embodiments comprise the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth embodiments and variants thereof. The fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth embodiments and variants thereof correspond to certain modified configurations of the first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively, wherein the first probe lens of the first group of embodiments having an axial or longitudinal chromatic aberration is replaced with a probe lens having a lateral chromatic aberration. The probe lens with lateral chromatic aberration generates for the embodiments and variants thereof of the second group of embodiments a line image in the object material that is aligned proximally perpendicular to the optical axis of the respective probe lens and image points of the line image are acquired substantially simultaneously.

The length of the line image perpendicular to the optical axis of the respective probe lens is determined by a combination of factors such as the focal length of the respective probe lens and the magnitude of the lateral chromatic aberration of the respective probe lens, both of which can be adjusted, and the optical bandwidth of the source.

The third group of embodiments comprise the ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth embodiments and variants thereof. The ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth embodiments and variants thereof correspond to certain other modified configurations of the first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively,

wherein the multi-element phase shifters have not been incorporated. The omission of the multi-element phase shifters reduces the degree of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images for the third group of embodiments. The probe lens for the third group of embodiments, the probe lens having axial chromatic aberration, generates a line image in an object material. The line image is aligned proximally along the optical axis of the probe lens having axial chromatic aberration and image points of the line image are acquired substantially simultaneously.

The fourth group of embodiments comprise the embodiments 13, 14, 15, and 16 and variants thereof. The embodiments 13, 14, 15, and 16 and variants thereof correspond to certain modified configurations of the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively, wherein the multi-element phase shifters have not been incorporated. The omission of the multi-element phase shifters reduces the degree of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images for the fourth group of embodiments. The probe lens for the fourth group of embodiments, the probe lens having lateral chromatic aberration, generates a line image in an object material. The line image is aligned proximally orthogonal to the optical axis of the probe lens having lateral chromatic aberration and image points of the line image are acquired substantially simultaneously.

The fifth group of embodiments comprise embodiments 17, 18, 19, and 20 and variants thereof. The embodiments 17, 18, 19, and 20 and variants thereof correspond to a second set of certain other modified configurations of the first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants

thereof, respectively, wherein the probe lens having axial chromatic aberration is replaced with a probe lens substantially free of axial chromatic aberration. The image generated in an object material by embodiments of the fifth group is nominally a point image. The degree of reduction and compensation for background from out-of-focus images for embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments is the same as the degree of reduction and compensation for background from out-of-focus images for corresponding embodiments and variants thereof of the first group of embodiments. The image points for the embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments are acquired sequentially in time.

In accordance with the embodiments and variants thereof of the first four groups of embodiments, the signal-to-noise ratio may be also adjusted and/or optimized for multiple optical frequency components of the source. This is achieved by placing a wavelength filter in the paths of the reference and/or reflected reference beams, preferably, and/or in the paths of the probe and/or scattered probe beams and constructing the transmission of the wavelength filter to have a specific wavelength dependence to adjust and/or optimize the ratio of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam transmitted through respective detector pinholes for different wavelengths. This feature can be particularly valuable when there is a strong attenuation of the probe and scattered probe beams in passing through the object material.

For each of the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments, there is a corresponding

embodiment or variant for writing information to an object material comprising a recording medium. Each embodiment and variant thereof for writing information comprises method and apparatus of a corresponding embodiment or variant except for the following changes in configuration: the source and reference mirror subsystems are interchanged and the detector and detector pinholes are replaced by a mirror wherein the mirror directs the light from the source impinging on the mirror substantially back on itself with a temporally and spatially dependent degree of reflectivity and a temporally and spatially dependent phase shift introduced by the mirror arranged in conjunction with a phase-shifting procedure to produce the desired images in the object material. The phase-shifting procedure performs a function analogous to the procedure of introducing a sequence of phase shifts in the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam to obtain first, second, third, and fourth measured intensity values for the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments.

For certain ones of the writing embodiments and variants thereof described herein, a single bit binary format is used to store information at a given location in the object material. In certain other ones of the embodiments and variants thereof described herein, a higher density of information storage than that achievable in the certain ones of the embodiments and variants thereof is obtained by recording in a base N format for amplitude or (base N)$\times$(base M) format for amplitude and phase information at each data storage site in an amplitude or amplitude and phase recording medium.

It should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the procedure of introducing a sequence of phase

shifts in the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam to obtain the first, second, third, and fourth measured intensity values for the cited embodiments and variants may also be implemented with phase-sensitive detection and heterodyne detection techniques without departing from the scope and spirit of the present invention. For example, the phase shifting procedure comprised of four discrete phase shift values of 0, , , and radians may be replaced by a sinusoidal phase variation of amplitude at frequency . The first and second component values of the complex amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially filtered scattered probe beam are detected by phase-sensitive detection as the first and second harmonics of , respectively. The amplitude is chosen so that there is a high sensitivity for detection of both the first and second harmonics. In a second example, the frequency of the reference beam is shifted with respect to the frequency of the probe beam, for example by an acousto-optical modulator, and the first and second component values of the complex amplitude of wavenumber-filtered, spatially filtered scattered probe beam are acquired by heterodyne detection.

It should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the embodiments and variants thereof for writing information to optical disks may write information at memory sites in single bit binary format. It will be further appreciated by those skilled in the art that the embodiments and variants thereof for writing information to optical disks may write information in the form of base N format for amplitude or (base N)×(base M) format for amplitude and phase at a memory site or as transforms in (base N)×(base M) format of information to be stored,

transforms such as Fourier transforms or Hilbert transforms.

It should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that information may be stored in a medium by the magneto-optical effect and that the information stored is retrieved by measuring changes in the polarization state of a probe beam scattered or transmitted by the object material.

It should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the desired scanning of the object material in embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments and the associated writing embodiments and variants thereof may also be achieved by scanning the image of the respective source pinhole, the linear array of source pinholes or the source slit in the object material with the object material remaining stationary.

It should be appreciated that the "enabling technology" of the invention applies for any electromagnetic radiation, electron beams as used for example in electron microscopes, or even acoustic waves for which suitable collimating lenses, imaging lenses, phase shifters, and recording mediums can be provided. For applications wherein the amplitude of the beam is detected instead of the intensity, the function of producing the square of the amplitude must be done in the electronic processing following the detector.

It should also be appreciated that the length of the line image in the object material can be altered by changing for example the depth of focus and/or the axial chromatic aberration of the probe lens or the lateral chromatic aberration of the probe lens with the requisite corresponding changes in the optical bandwidth of the source.

The line source need not be spatially incoherent in the direction of the line source in the case of either the second or fourth preferred embodiments or their respective variants to achieve a reduced systematic error although the systematic error will generally be lower when a spatially incoherent line source is used.

An advantage of certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to reading a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the depth direction generated by rotation of the optical disk, non-flatness of the optical disk, and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the optical disk can further be used to identify a reference surface in the optical disk with information acquired simultaneously from multiple layers, the reference layer serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus

images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer in the depth direction generated by for example by translations, scanning, or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer can further be used to identify a surface of and/or in the wafer with information acquired simultaneously from multiple depths.

An advantage of certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the biological specimen in the depth direction generated by for example by translations, scanning, or vibrations of the biological specimen. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen can further be used to identify a surface of and/or in the biological specimen

with information acquired simultaneously from multiple depths.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to reading a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the optical disk is parallel to the depth direction of the optical disk and the orthogonal axis of the two-dimensional section of the optical disk may be either parallel to radial direction of the optical disk or parallel to a tangent to a track in the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the depth and radial directions generated by rotation of the optical disk, non-flatness of the optical disk, and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the optical disk can further be used to identify a reference surface, *i.e.* reference layer, and a reference track in or on the optical disk or used for track identification with information acquired simultaneously at multiple layers and multiple tracks, the reference layer and reference track serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments with respect to reading a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk is the substantially

simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a layer in or on the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a layer in or on the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk generated by rotation of the optical disk and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section tangent to a layer in or on the optical disk can further be used to identify a reference track in the optical disk with information acquired simultaneously from multiple tracks, the reference track serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface of the wafer or on a surface in the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface of the wafer or on a surface in the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer generated by translations, scanning, and/or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section tangent to a surface in or on the wafer can further be

used to identify a reference location in or/on the wafer with information acquired simultaneously from locations, the reference location serving registration purposes.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the wafer is parallel to the depth direction of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer in the depth and transverse directions generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the wafer can further be used to identify a surface or internal surface of the wafer with information acquired simultaneously at other locations, the surface and/or internal surface possibly serving registration purposes.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the biological specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a

background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the biological specimen is parallel to the depth direction of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the biological specimen in the depth and transverse directions generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the biological specimen. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the biological specimen can further be used to identify a surface or internal surface of the biological specimen with information acquired simultaneously at other locations, the surface and/or internal surface possibly serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the specimen generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the specimen. The simultaneous

imaging of a two-dimensional section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen can further be used to identify a reference location in the specimen with information acquired simultaneously from multiple locations, the reference location serving registration purposes.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments with respect to reading a multiple layer, multiple-track optical disk is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the optical disk may be parallel to the radial direction of the optical disk and the orthogonal axis of the two-dimensional section of the optical disk may be parallel to a tangent to a track in or on the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the radial direction generated by rotation of the optical disk and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in or on the optical disk can further be used to identify a reference track for track identification and for read errors for a given track with information acquired simultaneously at multiple tracks and multiple positions on the multiple tracks, the reference track serving registration purposes.

An advantage of the fifth group of embodiments with respect to reading a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk is the generation of an one-dimensional, two-

dimensional, or three-dimensional image of a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

An advantage of the fifth group of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is the generation of an one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional image of a wafer with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

An advantage of the fifth group of embodiments with respect to providing a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is the generation of an one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional image of the specimen with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

An advantage of the first four groups of embodiments of the invention is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy. The substantially simultaneous imaging feature is made possible by the introduction of the technique called

"optical wavenumber domain reflectometry" (OWDR). The reduction of the background is made possible by the adaptation of the basic principal of pinhole confocal microscopy to an interferometric measuring system. The substantially simultaneous imaging feature makes it possible to generate one-dimensional, two-dimensional, and three-dimensional images with greatly reduced sensitivity to motion of the object during the measurement process. The problem of motion can pose serious limitations in technologies currently employed in the case of *in vivo* measurements of biological systems. In PSI and SCLI where the technology disclosed herein is not incorporated, serious limitations are encountered due to motion caused by vibrations. The problem of untracked motion can also pose serious limitations in the reading and/or writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk.

Another advantage of the invention is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art slit confocal interference microscopy. The substantially simultaneous imaging feature is made possible by the introduction of the OWDR technique. The reduction of the background is made possible by the adaptation of the basic principal of slit confocal microscopy to an interferometric measuring system. The substantially simultaneous imaging feature makes it possible to generate two-dimensional and three-dimensional images with greatly reduced sensitivity to motion of the object during the measurement process. As already noted, the problem of motion can pose serious limitations in technologies currently employed in the case of *in vivo* measurements of biological systems, in PSI and

SCLI due to motion caused by vibrations, and in reading and/or writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disks due to untracked motion.

An advantage of certain ones of the embodiments and variants thereof for writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk, embodiments and variants thereof corresponding to certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction in the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that generated in a sequence of images with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holographic imaging. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction in the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the depth direction generated by rotation of the optical disk, non-flatness of the optical disk, and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction in the optical disk can further be used to generate a reference surface in the optical disk simultaneously with the writing of information at multiple layers, the reference layer serving registration purposes.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the embodiments and variants thereof for writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk, embodiments and variants thereof corresponding to certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus

images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that generated in a sequence of images with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section in the optical disk is substantially parallel to the depth direction of the optical disk and the orthogonal axis of the two-dimensional section in the optical disk may be either substantially parallel to a radial direction of the optical disk, substantially parallel to a tangent to a track in the optical disk, or any the directions in between. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the depth and orthogonal directions generated by rotation of the optical disk, non-flatness of the optical disk, and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the optical disk can further be used to generate a reference surface, *i.e.* reference layer, and a reference track in or on the optical disk simultaneously with information being imaged at multiple layers and multiple tracks, the reference layer and reference track serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the embodiments and variants thereof for writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk, embodiments and variants thereof corresponding to certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a layer in or on the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that generated in a sequence of images with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or

holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a layer in or on the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk generated by rotation of the optical disk and/or vibrations of the optical disk.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the embodiments and variants thereof for writing to a multiple layer, multiple-track optical disk, embodiments and variants thereof corresponding to certain other ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments, is the substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that generated in a sequence of images with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the optical disk may be substantially parallel to a radial direction on the optical disk and the orthogonal axis of the two-dimensional section on the optical disk may be substantially parallel to a tangent to a track in or on the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the optical disk can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the optical disk in the radial directions generated by rotation of the optical disk and/or vibrations of the optical disk. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in or on the optical disk can further be used to generate a reference track for track identification simultaneously with writing information at multiple tracks and multiple positions on the multiple tracks, the reference track serving registration purposes.

An advantage of embodiments and variants thereof for writing to a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk, embodiments and variants thereof corresponding to the fifth group of embodiments, is the generation of an one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional image on a multiple-layer, multiple-track optical disk with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that generated in a sequence of images with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

An advantage of the invention is that the complex scattering amplitude of the object is obtained instead of the magnitude of the scattering amplitude as in the case of PCI and OCT. This is particularly important with respect to the amount of computer analysis required to obtain a given type of one-dimensional, two-dimensional or three-dimensional images of the object material.

Another advantage is that the computer processing required to obtain the complex scattering amplitude in one-dimensional, two-dimensional, and three-dimensional imaging is greatly reduced compared to that required in prior art confocal systems currently employed.

Another advantage is that if it is necessary to correct for out-of-focus images which are already greatly reduced in the apparatus of the present invention, the computer processing required to achieve a given level of correction with the apparatus of the present invention is significantly reduced compared to the computer processing required in prior art scanning single-pinhole and scanning slit confocal and scanning single-pinhole and scanning slit confocal interference microscopy.

Another advantage is that for the single source pinhole, the contribution of background radiation to the

statistical noise in the measured complex scattering amplitude over a given transverse distance in the object material for a given measurement interval of time can be reduced in the respective embodiments and variant of the present invention below that obtainable for the same interval of time in prior art scanning single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy by a factor which is substantially proportional to the square root of the number of independent measurement positions over the axial image distance where independent is with respect to the measured complex scattering amplitude. A similar advantage is also present with respect to slit confocal interference microscopy where the corresponding reduction factor is substantially proportional to the square root of the number of independent measurement positions over an imaged two-dimensional section of the object material.

Another advantage is that the contribution of background radiation to the statistical noise in the measured complex scattering amplitude over a given imaged axial distance for a given measurement interval of time can be reduced to that which derives principally from the size of the complex scattering amplitude itself, a particularly important advantage for the case where the amplitude of the background radiation is relatively large compared to the size of the complex scattering amplitude. This is not achievable in prior art scanning single-pinhole or slit confocal microscopy.

Another advantage is that for certain embodiments and variants thereof of the first four groups of embodiments, a scan substantially in only one dimension is required to produce a two-dimensional image and only a scan substantially in two dimensions is required to produce a three-dimensional image.

Another advantage is that for certain other embodiments and variants thereof of the first four groups of embodiments, a scan substantially in only one dimension is required to produce a three-dimensional image.

The apparatus of the instant invention can, in summary, be operated to (1) reduce systematic error, (2) reduce statistical error, (3) reduce dynamic range requirements for detector, processing electronics, and recording medium, (4) increase the density of data stored in optical disks, (5) reduce the computer processing required to generate either a one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional images, (6) reduce the computer processing required to correct for systematic error effects of out-of-focus images, and/or (7) can be operative when imaging through a turbid medium. Generally, one or more of these features can be implemented for operation in parallel.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, wherein like reference characters denote similar elements throughout the several views:

FIGS. **1a-1n** taken together illustrate, in schematic form, the presently preferred first embodiment of the present invention from the first group of embodiments with FIG. **1a** showing optical paths between subsystems **80** and **81**, **81** and **82**, **81** and **83**, **82 and 81a**, **83 and 81a**, and **81a** and **84**; paths of the electronic signals from computer **118** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83**; and path of electronic signal from detector **114** in subsystem **84** to computer **118**;

FIG. **1b** illustrates subsystem **80** where the plane of FIG. **1b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1c** illustrates subsystem **81** where the plane of FIG. **1c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1d** illustrates subsystem **82** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **1d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1e** illustrates subsystem **83** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **83** where the plane of FIG. **1e** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1f** illustrates subsystem **82** for the case of probe beam exiting subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **1f** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1g** illustrates subsystem **83** for the case of reference beam exiting subsystem **83** where the plane of FIG. **1g** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1h** illustrates subsystem **81a** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **81a** where the plane of FIG. **1h** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1i** illustrates subsystem **81a** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **81a** where the plane of FIG. **1i** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1j** illustrates subsystem **84** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **84** where the plane of FIG. **1j** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1k** illustrates subsystem **84** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **84** where the plane of FIG. **1k** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1l** illustrates subsystem **82** for the case of an out-of-focus beam in subsystem **82** originating from scattering and/or reflection of light in subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **1l** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1m** illustrates subsystem **81a** for the case of an out-of-focus beam in subsystem **81a** originating from scattering and/or reflection of light in subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **1m** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIG. **1n** illustrates subsystem **84** for the case of a background light beam entering subsystem **84** where the plane of FIG. **1n** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**;

FIGS. **1aa-1ai** taken together illustrate in conjunction with certain ones of FIGS. **1a-1n**, in schematic form, the presently preferred fifth embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments with FIG. **1aa** showing optical paths between beam splitter **100** and subsystem **82aa**, beam splitter **100** and subsystem **83aa**, subsystems **82aa** and **85**, and subsystems **83aa** and **95**, and paths of the electronic signals **132** and **133** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83aa**, respectively;

FIG. **1ab** illustrates subsystem **82aa** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **82aa** and where the plane of FIG. **1ab** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**;

FIG. **1ac** illustrates subsystem **85** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **85** and where the plane of FIG. **1ac** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**;

FIG. **1ad** illustrates subsystem **83aa** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **83aa** and where the plane of FIG. **1ad** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**;

FIG. **1ae** illustrates subsystem **95** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **95** and where the plane of FIG. **1ae** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**;

FIG. **1af** illustrates subsystem **85** for the case of scattered probe beam exiting subsystem **85** and where the

plane of FIG. **1af** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa;**

FIG. **1ag** illustrates subsystem **82aa** for the case of scattered probe beam exiting subsystem **82aa** and where the plane of FIG. **1ag** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa;**

FIG. **1ah** illustrates subsystem **95** for the case of reflected reference beam exiting subsystem **95** and where the plane of FIG. **1ah** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa;**

FIG. **1ai** illustrates subsystem **83aa** for the case of reflected reference beam exiting subsystem **83aa** and where the plane of FIG. **1ai** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa;**

FIG. **2a-2f** taken together illustrate, in schematic form, the presently preferred second embodiment of the present invention with FIG. **2a** showing optical paths between subsystems **80a** and **81, 81** and **82, 81** and **83, 82 and 81b, 83 and 81b,** and **81b** and **84a;** paths of the electronic signals from computer **118** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83;** and path of electronic signal from detector **114a** in subsystem **84a** to computer **118;**

FIG. **2b** illustrates subsystem **80a** where the plane of FIG. **2b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a** and the direction of the line source and the linear array of pinholes **8a** lie in the plane of FIG. **2a;**

FIG. **2c** illustrates subsystem **81b** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **81b,** where the plane of FIG. **2c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a,** and the linear array of pinholes **18b** lie in the plane of FIG. **2a;**

FIG. **2d** illustrates subsystem **81b** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **81b**, where the plane of FIG. **2d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a**, and the linear array of pinholes **18b** lie in the plane of FIG. **2a**;

FIG. **2e** illustrates subsystem **84a** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **84a** where the plane of FIG. **2e** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a**;

FIG. **2f** illustrates subsystem **84a** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **84a** where the plane of FIG. **2f** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a**;

FIG. **2aa** illustrates in conjunction with certain ones of FIGS. **2a-2f**, in schematic form, the presently preferred sixth embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments with FIG. **2aa** showing optical paths between beam splitter **100** and subsystem **82aa**, beam splitter **100** and subsystem **83aa**, subsystems **82aa** and **85**, and subsystems **83aa** and **95**, and paths of the electronic signals **132** and **133** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83aa**, respectively;

FIG. **3a-3l** taken together illustrate, in schematic form, the presently preferred third embodiment of the present invention with FIG. **3a** showing optical paths between subsystems **80** and **81**, **80** and **81c**, **81** and **82**, **81c** and **83a**, **82** and **81a**, **83a** and **81a**, and **81a** and **84**; paths of the electronic signals from computer **118** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83a**; and path of electronic signal from detector **114** in subsystem **84** to computer **118**;

FIG. **3b** illustrates subsystem **80** where the plane of FIG. **3b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3c** illustrates subsystem **81** where the plane of FIG. **3c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3d** illustrates subsystem **82** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **3d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3e** illustrates subsystem **81c** where the plane of FIG. **3e** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3f** illustrates subsystem **83a** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **83a** where the plane of FIG. **3f** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3a** and phase shifters **34** and **34a** are shown rotated 90 degrees about the axes **3a** and **3c**, respectively, for illustrative purposes only;

FIG. **3g** illustrates subsystem **82** for the case of probe beam exiting subsystem **82** where the plane of FIG. **3g** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3h** illustrates subsystem **83a** for the case of reference beam exiting subsystem **83a** where the plane of FIG. **3h** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a** and phase shifters **34** and **34a** shown rotated 90 degrees about the axes **3a** and **3c**, respectively, for illustrative purposes only;

FIG. **3i** illustrates subsystem **81a** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **81a** where the plane of FIG. **3i** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3j** illustrates subsystem **81a** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **81a** where the plane of FIG. **3j** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3k** illustrates subsystem **84** for the case of probe beam entering subsystem **84** where the plane of FIG. **3k** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIG. **3l** illustrates subsystem **84** for the case of reference beam entering subsystem **84** where the plane of FIG. **3l** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**;

FIGS. **3aa** and **3ab** illustrate in conjunction with certain ones of FIGS. **3a-31**, in schematic form, the presently preferred seventh embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments with FIG. **3aa** showing optical paths between beam splitter **100** and subsystem **82aa**, beam splitter **100** and subsystem **83ab**, subsystems **82aa** and **85**, and subsystems **83ab** and **95** and paths of the electronic signals **132** and **133** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83ab**, respectively;

FIG. **3ab** illustrates subsystem **83ab** for the case of reflected reference beam exiting subsystem **83ab** where the plane of FIG. **3ab** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3aa** and phase shifters **34** and **34a** are shown rotated 90 degrees about the axes **3b** and **3f**, respectively, for illustrative purposes only;

FIG. **4a-4f** taken together illustrate, in schematic form, the presently preferred fourth embodiment of the present invention with FIG. **4a** showing optical paths between subsystems **80a** and **81**, **80a** and **81c**, **81** and **82**, **81c** and **83a**, **82** and **81b**, **83a** and **81b**, and **81b** and **84a**; paths of the electronic signals from computer **118** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83a**; and path of electronic signal from detector **114a** in subsystem **84a** to computer **118**;

FIG. **4b** illustrates subsystem **80a** where the plane of FIG. **4b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**;

FIG. **4c** illustrates subsystem **81b** for the case of scattered probe beam entering subsystem **81b** where the plane of FIG. **4c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**;

FIG. **4d** illustrates subsystem **81b** for the case of reflected reference beam entering subsystem **81b** where the plane of FIG. **4d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**;

FIG. **4e** illustrates subsystem **84a** for the case of scattered probe beam entering subsystem **84a** where the plane of FIG. **4e** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**;

FIG. **4f** illustrates subsystem **84a** for the case of reflected reference beam entering subsystem **84a** where the plane of FIG. **4f** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**;

FIG. **4aa** illustrates in conjunction with certain ones of FIGS. **4a-4f**, in schematic form, the presently preferred eighth embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments with FIG. **4aa** showing optical paths between beam splitter **100** and subsystem **82aa**, beam splitter **100** and subsystem **83ab**, subsystems **82aa** and **85**, and subsystems **83ab** and **95** and paths of the electronic signals **132** and **133** to translator **116** and to phase shifter **44** in subsystem **83ab**, respectively;

FIG. **5** depicts the geometry of a reflecting confocal microscope with four imaging sections;

FIG. **6** is a graph depicting the amplitude of an out-of-focus image in the spatial-filter pinhole plane in accordance with the four preferred embodiments and variants of the preferred embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **7** is a graph depicting a reflected reference beam amplitude in the spatial filter pinhole plane in accordance with the four preferred embodiments and variants of the preferred embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. **8a-8c** relate to lithography and its application to manufacturing integrated circuits wherein FIG. **8a** is a

schematic drawing of a lithography exposure system using the confocal microscopy system;

FIGS. **8b** and **8c** are flow charts describing steps in manufacturing integrated circuits; and

FIG. **9** is a schematic of a mask inspection system using the confocal microscopy system.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention permits the separation of the complex amplitude of reflected and/or scattered light by a volume element of three-dimensional object material space from the complex amplitude of background light produced by superimposed out-of-focus images of structures before, behind, and to the side of the volume element under examination. The described tomographic technique can separate a desired complex amplitude signal in an image plane from "background" and "foreground" complex amplitude signals generated by various mechanisms. Such background and foreground complex amplitude signals may be (1) out-of-focus images of sections of an object material other than a line section or two-dimensional section being imaged, (2) scattering of a desired amplitude signal, (3) scattering of signals originating from sources other than the line section or two-dimensional section being imaged, and/or (4) thermal radiation. Scattering sites and thermal radiation sources may be located in the space before, to the side, and/or behind a line section or two-dimensional section of an object under examination.

The technique of the present invention is implemented with either of two different levels of discrimination against out-of-focus images. In the first level (Level

1), the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of the apparatus of the present invention are manipulated in either of two orthogonal planes by introducing one-dimensional patterns of phase changes, respectively, at pupils of the respective imaging subsystems. In the second level (Level 2), the impulse response functions of imaging subsections of the apparatus of the present invention are manipulated in both of two orthogonal planes by introducing two-dimensional patterns of phase changes at pupils of the respective imaging subsystems. A Level 2 discrimination leads to a more effective discrimination of out-of-focus images from in-focus images, with respect to both systematic and statistical errors, than a Level 1 discrimination. Level 1 and Level 2 discriminations may be implemented for any of the preferred embodiments that are described.

The enabling technology of the present invention which is common to each of the preferred embodiments of the instant invention configured with either of the Level 1 or Level 2 discriminations is described herein only for the preferred embodiments with a Level 1 discrimination. The Level 1 discrimination is based on a particular orientation of an orthogonal plane in which the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems are manipulated. The choice of the orientation of the orthogonal plane in which the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems are manipulated impacts on the degree of reduction of the effects of background beams on statistical errors achieved in apparatus of the present invention.

Referring to the drawings in detail, FIGS. **1a-1n** depict in schematic form presently preferred first preferred embodiment of the instant invention. As shown in FIGS. **1a-1n**, the preferred embodiment of the present

invention is an interferometer comprised of a beam splitter **100**, object material **112**, translator **116**, a reference mirror **120**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and a detector **114**. This configuration is known in the art as a Michelson interferometer, and is shown as a simple illustration. Other forms of interferometer known in the art such as a polarized Michelson interferometer and as described in an article entitled "Differential Interferometer Arrangements for Distance and Angle Measurements: Principles, Advantages, and Applications," by C. Zanoni (VDI Berichte NR. **749**, pp. 93-106, 1989) may be incorporated into the apparatus of FIG. **1a-1n** without significantly departing from the spirit and scope of the preferred first embodiment of the present invention.

The orientation of the plane in which the impulse response function of an imaging subsystem is manipulated in the first preferred embodiment is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a** and parallel to the optical axis of the imaging subsystem.

FIG. **1b** depicts in schematic form one embodiment of the subsystem **80** shown in FIG. **1a**. The plane of FIG. **1b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. For the first preferred embodiment, light source **10** is preferably a point source or a spatially incoherent source of radiation across surface of the source, preferably a laser or like source of coherent or partially coherent radiation, most preferably a superirradiant laser, and preferably polarized. Light source **10** emits input beam **2** aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. As shown in FIG. **1b**, light beam **2** enters focusing lens **6** and is focused at pinhole **8** in image plane **7**. Light beam **12** comprised of a

plurality of light beams **12-1,-2,-3,-4** diverges from the pinhole **8** and enters lens **16** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. Light beam **12** emerges from lens **16** as collimated light beam **12A** comprised of light beams **12A-1,-2,-3,-4** and enters phase shifter **14**. Phase shifter **14** is comprised of rectangular phase shifters **14-1,-2,-3,-4** which are located so that their respective optical axes are parallel to optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. Note that the number of phase shifters may be any suitable number , being an integer. The example shown in FIG. **1b** is for the case of , the case of four phase shifters being sufficient to clearly show the relationship between the components of apparatus of the present invention. Parallel light beams **12A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **14-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, and emerge from phase shifter **14** as light beams **12B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, which comprise light beam **12B**. Each of the phase shifters **14-2** and **14-4** introduce a phase shift of radians more than the phase shift introduced by each of the phase shifters **14-1** and **14-3**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **14-1** and **14-3** being the same.

In FIG. **1a**, light beam **12B** exits subsystem **80** and enters subsystem **81**. In FIG. **1c**, light beam **12B** enters lens **26** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **81** and emerges as light beam **12C** comprised of light beams **12C-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Lens **26** focuses light beam **12C** to image point **18** in image plane **17**. Light beam **12C** emerges from image point **18** as light beam **22** comprised of light beams **22-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **22** enters lens **36** having an optical axis aligned with optical

axis 3 subsystem **81**. Light beam **22** emerges from lens **36** and exits subsystem **81** as collimated light beam **22A** comprised of light beams **22A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

As shown in FIG. **1a**, light beam **22A** is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100** as light beam **P22B** comprised of light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** and enters subsystem **82** which is shown in FIG. **1d**.

In FIG. **1d**, light beam **P22B** impinges onto a phase shifter **24** comprised of phase shifters **24-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Phase shifter **24** is comprised of the same number of elements as phase shifter **14** and is shown in FIG. **1d** with

. Light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, and emerge as light beam **P22C** comprised of light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

The sum of the phase shifts produced by each pair of phase shifters **14-1** and **24-1**, **14-2** and **24-2**, **14-3** and **24-3**, and **14-4** and **24-4** is radians. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P22C** passes through lens **46** as light beam **P22D** comprised of light beams **P22D-1,-2,-3,-4** which is focused to form a line image centered at image point **28** in image plane **27** in object material **112**. The axis of the line image is substantially parallel to the optical axis **3** of imaging subsystem **82**. The length of the line image is determined by a combination of factors such as the depth of focus and chromatic aberration of probe

lens **46** and the optical bandwidth of the source **10**. The line section may cut through one or more surfaces of the object material or lie in a surface of the object material. Optical axis of lens **46** is aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **82**.

In FIG. **1a**, light beam **22A** is partially reflected by beam splitter **100** as light beam **R22B** comprised of light beams **R22B-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22B** enters subsystem **83** which is shown in FIG. **1e**. The plane of FIG. **1e** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. As shown in FIG. **1e**, light beam **R22B** impinges on phase shifter **34** comprised of phase shifters **34-1,-2,-3,-4**. Phase shifter **34** contains the same number of elements, , as phase shifter **14** and is shown in FIG. **1e** with . Light beam **R22B** passes through phase shifter **34** and then through phase shifter **44** to emerge as light beam **R22C** comprised of light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. The phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** from computer **118**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-1** and **34-3** are of equal values which are radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **34-2** or **34-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-2** and **34-4** being of equal values. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22C** passes through lens **56** as light beam **R22D** comprised of light beams **R22D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22D** is focused by lens **56** to image point **38** in image plane **37** on reference mirror **120**. Optical axis of lens **56** is aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **83**.

In FIG. **1f**, a portion of light beam **P22D** (*cf*. FIG. **1d**) is reflected and/or scattered by the object material

in the line image centered at image point **28** as a plurality of light beams **P32-1,-2,-3,-4** comprising scattered probe beam **P32**. The plane of FIG. **1f** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Scattered probe beam **P32** diverges from image point **28** in image plane **27** and enters lens **46**. As shown in FIG. **1f**, scattered probe beam **P32** emerges from lens **46** as collimated scattered probe beam **P32A** comprised of light beams **P32A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **P32A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-4,-3,-2,-1**, respectively, and emerge as light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4** comprise scattered probe beam **P32B** which exits subsystem **82**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

In FIG. **1g**, light beam **R22D** (*cf.* FIG. **1e**) is reflected by reference mirror **120** as reflected reference beam **R32** comprised of light beams **R32-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1g** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Reflected reference beam **R32** diverges from image point **38** in image plane **37** and enters lens **56**. As shown in FIG. **1g**, reflected reference beam **R32** emerges from lens **56** as collimated reflected reference beam **R32A** comprised of light beams **R32A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **R32A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass first through phase shifter **44** and then through phase shifters **34-4,-3,-2,-1**, respectively, to emerge as reflected reference beam **R32B** comprised of light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** from computer **118**. The phase shifts introduced by phase

shifters **34-1** and **34-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **34-2** or **34-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-2** and **34-4** being of equal values. Light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4** comprise light beam **R32B** which exits subsystem **83**.

It is shown in FIG. **1a** that scattered probe beam **P32B** is partially reflected by beam splitter **100** as scattered probe beam **P32C** which is comprised of light beams **P32C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Scattered probe beam **P32C** enters subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1h**. The plane of FIG. **1h** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. In FIG. **1h**, scattered probe beam **P32C** enters lens **26a** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **81a** and emerges as scattered probe beam **P32D** comprised of light beams **P32D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Lens **26a** focuses scattered probe beam **P32D** onto pinhole **18a** in image plane **17a**. A portion of scattered probe beam **P32D** emerges from pinhole **18a** as spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42** comprised of light beams **P42-1,-2,-3,-4**. Scattered probe beam **P42** enters lens **36a** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **81a**. Spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42** emerges from lens **36a** and exits subsystem **81a** as collimated spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** comprised of light beams **P42A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

As shown in FIG. **1a** reflected reference beam **R32B** is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100** as reflected reference beam **R32C** comprised of light beams **R32C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Reflected reference beam **R32C** enters subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1i**. The plane of FIG. **1i** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. In FIG. **1i**, reflected reference beam **R32C** enters lens **26a** and emerges as reflected

reference beam **R32D** comprised of light beams **R32D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Lens **26a** focuses reflected reference beam **R32D** onto pinhole **18a** in image plane **17a**. A portion of reflected reference beam **R32D** emerges from pinhole **18a** as spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** comprised of light beams **R42-1,-2,-3,-4**. Spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** enters lens **36a**. Spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** emerges from lens **36a** and exits subsystem **81a** as collimated spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** comprised of light beams **R42A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

It is shown in FIG. **1a** that spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** impinges on dispersive element **130a** which is preferably a reflecting diffraction grating. A portion of spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by the first dispersive detector element **130a** as scattered probe beam **P42B**. Scattered probe beam **P42B** impinges on a second dispersive detector element **130b** that is preferably a transmission diffraction grating. A portion of scattered probe beam **P42B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by the second dispersive detector element **130b** as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42C**. Although the beams **P42B** and **P42C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **1a**, the paths of only one frequency component of beams **P42B** and **P42C** are shown in FIG. **1a**. The paths shown are typical. The illustration of only one optical frequency component for beams **P42B** and **P42C** permits the display of the important properties of subsystem **84** with respect to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42C**

without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention and without introducing undue complexity into FIG. **1a** and subsequent figures.

Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42C** enters subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **1j**. The plane of FIG. **1j** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. As shown in FIG. **1j**, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42C** passes through lens **66** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3d** of subsystem **84** and emerges as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** comprised of light beams **P42D-1,-2,-3,-4**. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** illustrated with only one optical frequency component is focused by lens **66** to image point **48** in image plane **47**. The location of the image point **48** in the image plane **47** and therefore the location of the image point **48** on a linear array of detector pinholes located in the image plane **47** will depend on the optical frequency of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** by virtue of dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**. The portions of a light beam that pass through the linear array of detector pinholes is detected by a multi-pixel detector **114**, preferably a detector comprised of a linear array of pixels such as a linear array CCD.

It is shown in FIG. **1a** that spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** impinges on dispersive detector element **130a**. A portion of spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by dispersive detector element **130a** as reflected reference beam **R42B**. Reflected reference beam **R42B** impinges on the second dispersive detector element **130b**. A portion of reflected reference beam **R42B** is

diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by the second dispersive detector element **130b** as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C**. Although the beams **R42B** and **R42C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **1a**, the paths of only one optical frequency component for beams **R42B** and **R42C** are shown in FIG. **1a**. The paths shown are typical. The illustration of only one optical frequency component for beams **R42B** and **R42C** permits the display of the important properties of section **84** with respect to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention and without introducing undue complexity into FIG. **1a** and subsequent figures.

Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** enters subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **1k**. The plane of FIG. **1k** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. In FIG. **1k**, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** passes through lens **66** and emerges as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** comprised of light beams **R42D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** illustrated with only one optical frequency component in FIG. **1k** is focused by lens **66** to image point **48** in image plane **47**. The location of the image point **48** in image plane **47** and therefore the location of the image point **48** on the linear array of detector pinholes located in the image plane **47** will depend on the optical frequency of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**. The portions of a light beam that pass through the linear

array of detector pinholes are detected by multi-pixel detector **114**.

In FIG. **1l**, a portion of light beam **P22** (*cf.* FIG. **1d**) is reflected and/or scattered by the object material at an "out-of-focus" image point **58** in out-of-focus image plane **57** as background beam **B52** comprised of light beams **B52-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1l** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Background beam **B52** diverges from out-of-focus image point **58** and enters lens **46**. As shown in FIG. **1l**, background beam **B52** emerges from lens **46** as substantially collimated background beam **B52A** comprised of light beams **B52A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **B52A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-4**, **24-3**, **24-2**, and **24-1**, respectively, and emerge as light beams **B52B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Light beams **B52B-1,-2,-3,-4** comprise background beam **B52B**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

As shown in FIG. **1a**, background beam **B52B** is partially reflected by beam splitter **100** as background beam **B52C** comprised of light beams **B52C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Background beam **B52C** enters subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1m** and passes through lens **26a** to emerge as background beam **B52D**. Background beam **B52D** is comprised of light beams **B52D-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1m** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1a**. Background beam **B52D** is focused by lens **26a** onto image point **68** in out-of-focus image plane **67** which is displaced from the image plane **17a**. Background beam **B52D** is out-of-focus in the image plane **17a** and thus only a small portion of out-of-focus

background beam **B52D** is transmitted by pinhole **18a** for each frequency component of background beam **B52D**. The small portion of out-of-focus background beam **B52D** is transmitted by pinhole **18a** as spatially-filtered background beam **B62** comprised of light beams **B62-1,-2,-3,-4**. A portion of spatially-filtered background beam **B62** impinges on lens **36a** and emerges as a substantially collimated spatially-filtered background beam **B62A** comprised of light beams **B62A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Spatially-filtered background beam **B62A** exits subsystem **81a** as spatially-filtered background beam **B62A**.

It is shown in FIG. **1a** that spatially-filtered background beam **B62A** impinges on dispersive detector element **130a**. A portion of spatially-filtered background beam **B62A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by the first dispersive detector element **130a** as background beam **B62B**. Background beam **B62B** impinges on the second dispersive detector element **130b**. A portion of background beam **B62B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1a** by the second dispersive detector element **130b** as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62C**. Although the beams **B62B** and **B62C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **1a**, the paths of only one optical frequency component for beams **B62B** and **B62C** are shown in FIG. **1a**. Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62C** enters subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **1n**. In FIG. **1n**, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62C** passes through lens **66** and emerges as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D**. Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** illustrated with

only one optical frequency component in FIG. **1n** is focused by lens **66** to image point **48** in image plane **47**. The location of the image point **48** in the image plane **47** will depend on the optical frequency of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D**. The portions of a light beam that pass through the linear array of detector pinholes are detected by multi-pixel detector **114**.

The operation of the apparatus of the present invention depicted in FIGS. **1a-1n** is based on the acquisition of a sequence of four intensity measurements by each pixel of detector **114**. The sequence of the four linear arrays of intensity values I_1, I_2, I_3, and I_4 are obtained by detector **114** with phase shifter **44** introducing a sequence of phase shifts (the total phase shift of the reference beam which includes the phase shifts produced in passing through phase shifter **44** in both directions) χ_0, $\chi_0+\pi$, $\chi_0+\pi/2$, and $\chi_0+3\pi/2$ radians, respectively, where χ_0 is some fixed value of phase shift. (Of course, the function of phase shifters **34** and **44** could be combined into a single phase shifter controlled by the computer **118**.) The four linear arrays of intensity values I_1, I_2, I_3, and I_4 are sent to computer **118** as signal **131**, in either digital or analog format, for subsequent processing. Conventional conversion circuitry, i.e., analog-to-digital converters, is included in either detector **114** or computer **118** for converting the four linear arrays of intensity values I_1, I_2, I_3, and I_4 to a digital format. The phase shift by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** that is generated and subsequently transmitted by computer **118** in accordance

with the sequence subsequently set fourth to generate Eqs. (12a) and (12b) or the same sequence subsequently set fourth in Eq. (36). Phase shifter **44** can be of the electro-optical type or the type subsequently described herein for use in broadband operation with respect to optical wavelength. The intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$ are then computed by computer **118** and these differences contain substantially with relatively high efficiency for respective corresponding optical frequency components only the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**.

The relatively high efficiency for isolation of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** (*cf.* FIG. **1j**) and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** (*cf.* FIG. **1k**) is a consequence of two system properties. The first system property is that within a complex scale factor, the spatial distributions of the complex amplitudes of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** are substantially the same for an arbitrary phase shift introduced by the phase shifter **44**. The second system property is that the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected

reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** changes sign when the phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is incremented or decremented by $\pi, 3\pi, \ldots$ radians. Since the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** changes sign when the phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is incremented or decremented by $\pi, 3\pi, \ldots$ radians, this interference cross term does not cancel out in the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$. However, all non-interference cross terms, *i.e.* the intensities of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D**, of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** (*cf.* FIG. **1n**), and of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** will cancel out in the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$. The referenced system properties are features that are in common with the confocal interference microscope and henceforth will be referred to as the "confocal interferometric system property".

For the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** (*cf.* FIG. **1n**) in image plane **47**, the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$ will contain only the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** as a consequence of the confocal interferometric system property. However, the size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of

the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** will be greatly reduced in relation to the corresponding interference cross term in prior art confocal interference microscope on a pixel by pixel comparison.

For the common case where both the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** are present simultaneously, there will be two interference cross terms present in the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$, the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** and the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**. Note that the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** cancel out in the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$ as a consequence of the confocal interferometric system property.

The interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected

reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** is representative of the background from out-of-focus images. For the apparatus of the present invention in comparison to prior art interference confocal microscopy systems, the size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** is in general reduced in magnitude in image plane **47** whereas there is substantially no reduction in the magnitude of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**. The reduction of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** follows in part from the fact that the amplitude of a beam decreases as the distance to the image plane is increased. This property is the basis of the reduced background in prior-art confocal interference microscopy. However, in the apparatus of the present invention, the reduction in the magnitude of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** is enhanced in relation to that achieved in prior-art confocal interference microscopy.

The enhanced reduction referred to in the preceding paragraph is realized by the presence of phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34**. The phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34** modify the spatial properties of the complex amplitudes of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D**, the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**, and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** in image plane **47**. Although the spatial properties of the complex amplitudes of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** are both modified by the phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34**, the modified spatial distributions of the respective complex amplitudes in image plane **47** are substantially the same. This feature was noted earlier in relation to the discussion of the sensitivity of the intensity differences $I_1 - I_2$ and $I_3 - I_4$ to the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**.

However, the respective modified spatial distributions of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** are distinctly different. The complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** is an antisymmetric function about the center of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**. In

contrast, the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** which subsequently interferes with the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** is the complex amplitude associated principally with one of the light beams **B52D-1,-2,-3**, or **B52D-4**, as shown in FIG. **1m**, which generally displays only small relative changes across the space of the image of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**. Thus the spatial distribution of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** is comprised primarily of an antisymmetric distribution about the center of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**.

The contribution of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** to the intensity value recorded by a single pixel of detector **114** is the integral of the interference cross term across the space of the image formed by the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**. The integration of an antisymmetric function over a space interval centered about the function's axis of antisymmetry is identically zero. Thus the net contribution of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-

filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** to the intensity value recorded by a single pixel of detector **114** is significantly reduced beyond that achieved in prior-art confocal interference microscopy.

It is important to note that a reduction of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** leads to a reduction of both systematic errors as well as statistical errors. There is a reduction in statistical errors since a reduction of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** results in a reduced number of photoelectrons generated in each pixel of detector **114** compared to the prior art. Since the statistical uncertainty of the integrated charge and hence the output signal is related to the square root of the integrated number of photoelectrons generated in each pixel of the detector, the statistical error in the output signal is substantially reduced for the apparatus in FIGS. **1a-1n.**

Thus, the statistical error per each image point of an imaged line section of the object material acquired with the apparatus of the present invention is substantially less than that obtained in the same time interval for prior art confocal interference microscopy for two reasons. The first reason is that in prior art interference confocal microscopy, the imaged line section

must be scanned in the interval of time reducing the time spent at each image point by the number of image points in the imaged line section to acquire an array of intensity differences corresponding to the array of intensity differences acquired simultaneously in the apparatus of the present invention in the same interval of time. This leads to an improvement in the statistical accuracy of images comprised of image points of an imaged line section by a factor proportional to the square root of the number of independent image points in the imaged line section for the apparatus of the present invention in comparison to that obtained in prior art interference confocal microscopy. The basis for the second reason is that the size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47** will be substantially reduced in relation to that obtained for the corresponding interference cross term in a prior art confocal interference microscope as noted in paragraphs of the preceding description. These two reasons form the basis for the conclusion that the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be greatly reduced for the apparatus of the present invention in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images in prior-art confocal interference microscopy when considering the statistical accuracy of an image of a line section of the object material acquired in identical intervals of time.

Correction for the effects, *i.e.* systematic errors, of out-of-focus images beyond the compensation achieved by

the apparatus of the first embodiment may be made by using the computer and computer deconvolutions and integral equation inversion techniques which are known to those skilled in the art to invert integral equations in accordance with subsequently set fourth Eqs. (32a) and (32b).

The signal-to-noise ratio may be adjusted as a function of the wavelength of the source optical frequency components so as to generate for example a signal-to-noise ratio that is to first order independent of wavelength. Generally, the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** normalized to the corresponding optical frequency component of the amplitude of the probe beam **P22D** prior to entry into object material **112** will change with wavelength due to wavelength dependence of the transmission of the probe beam **P22D** and scattered probe beam **P32** in the object material **112** and due to change of the numerical aperture of the probe lens **46** as the depth of image point **28** into the object material **112** is increased. Also the ratio of the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** to the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** will generally decrease as the depth of image point **28** into the object material **112** is increased. A change in the signal-to-noise ratio will generally accompany a change in the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** normalized to the corresponding optical frequency component of the amplitude of the probe beam **P22D** prior to entry into object material **112**. The effects of such factors on the signal-to-noise ratio may be compensated in part by placing a wavelength filter in reference mirror subsystem

83 and/or in the probe beam subsystem **82**, preferably in reference mirror subsystem **83**, and constructing the transmission of the wavelength filter to have a specific wavelength dependence to adjust and/or optimize the ratio of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** transmitted through respective detector pinholes for different wavelengths according to subsequently set fourth Eq. (39).

It was noted in the detailed description of the first embodiment that there was no net relative phase-shift between any two of the light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. This feature makes it possible to achieve the following objective enunciated in the detailed description of the first embodiment: the generation of the conjugate images of pinhole **8** in image plane **27** in object material **112** and in image plane **37** on reference mirror **120** that are substantially unchanged by the presence of phase shifters **14** and **24** and phase shifters **14** and **34**, respectively, but producing substantial changes in the images in image planes **17a** and **47** which are conjugate to the image point **28** in object material **112** and to the image point **38** on reference mirror **120**.

Insight into the interrelationship between phase shifters **14, 24**, and **34** may also be gained by considering what would be the consequence should phase shifter **14** be removed from the first embodiment. In this case, the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** would change from an antisymmetric function to a symmetric function in image plane **47** with no substantial change in the spatial properties of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam

B62D in image plane **47**. Thus the spatial distribution of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** would be comprised primarily of an symmetric distribution about the center of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** in image plane **47**. But the integration of a symmetric function over a space interval centered about the function's axis of symmetry is not zero in general and there would be substantially no reduction in the intensity value recorded by a given pixel of detector **114** at image point **48** beyond that achieved in prior-art confocal interference microscopy.

Although the foregoing refers to a particular image point **28** at a particular portion of object material **112**, computer **118** can apply control signal **133** to translator **116** so as to position other portions of object material **112** at image point **28**, to allow the system to "scan" a desired line section, plane section, or volume section of object material **112**. The desired line section, plane section, or volume section of the object material may cut through or include one or more surfaces of the object material.

The Level 1 discrimination in the first preferred embodiment of the present invention is achieved by manipulating the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of apparatus of the present invention in a plane orthogonal to the plane defined by dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**. A Level 1 type discrimination may also be achieved in a variant of the first preferred embodiment wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the variant are

substantially the same as for the first preferred embodiment with the phase shifters **14**, **24**, and **34** rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about their respective optical axes. The reduction of the systematic effects of out-of-focus images in the variant to the first preferred embodiment is the same as that in the first preferred embodiment. The statistical effects due to the out-of-focus images in the variant of the first preferred embodiment is also reduced below that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy but generally not as effective as achieved with apparatus of the first preferred embodiment.

Referring now to FIGS. **2a-2f**, FIG. **2a** depicts in schematic form a second embodiment of the present invention from the first group of embodiments and variants thereof in which the source subsystem **80a**, subsystem **81b**, and the detector subsystem **84a** are preferably configured for approximate slit confocal microscopy. Like reference numerals are used in FIGS. **2a-2f** for like elements previously described with reference to FIGS. **1a-1n**. The modifications in subsystem **80a** shown in FIG. **2b** exist in the area of the source **10a** which is now preferably comprised of a broadband, spatially incoherent line source, preferably a lamp filament or laser diode array, and in the area of the pinhole **8** of the first embodiment which is now preferably comprised of a linear array of source pinholes **8a** aligned with the image of line source **10a** formed by lens **6**. The modification in subsystem **81b** shown in FIGS. **2c** and **2d** consists of replacing pinhole **18a** in subsystem **81a** of the first embodiment with a linear array of spatial filter pinholes **18b** in subsystem **81b**. The modifications in subsystem **84a** shown in FIGS. **2e** and **2f** exist in the area of the detector **114a** in which the

linear array of pinholes in the image plane **47** of the first embodiment is now preferably a two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and the detector **114** of the first embodiment having a linear array of pixels is now a detector **114a** preferably comprised of a two-dimensional array of pixels.

In FIG. **2b,** the linear array of source pinholes **8a** and source **10a** are aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2b,** the plane of FIG. **2b** being perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a.** In FIGS. **2c** and **2d,** the linear array of spatial filter pinholes **18b** is aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIGS. **2c** and **2d,** the planes of FIGS. **2c** and **2d** being perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **2a.** In FIGS. **2e** and **2f,** the two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and the two-dimensional array of detector pixels are aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIGS. **2e** and **2f.**

The remainder of the second embodiment depicted in FIGS. **2a-2f** is preferably the same as described for corresponding aspects of the first preferred embodiment in the description of FIGS. **1a-1n.**

The Level 1 discrimination in the second preferred embodiment of the present invention is achieved by manipulating the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of apparatus of the present invention in a plane orthogonal to the plane defined by dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b.** A Level 1 type discrimination may also be achieved in a first variant of the second preferred embodiment wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the first variant of the second preferred embodiment are substantially the same as for the second preferred embodiment with the phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34** rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about their

respective optical axes. The reduction of the systematic effects of out-of-focus images in the first variant of the second preferred embodiment is the same as that in the second preferred embodiment. The statistical effects due to the out-of-focus images in the first variant of the second preferred embodiment is also reduced below that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy but generally not as effective as achieved with apparatus of the second preferred embodiment.

A second variant of the second preferred embodiment is described wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the second variant are substantially the same as for the second preferred embodiment except for the linear arrays of source pinholes **8a** and spatial filter pinholes **18a** of the second preferred embodiment which are replaced by a source slit and a spatial filter slit. The reduction of the systematic effects of out-of-focus images for the second variant of the second preferred embodiment is the same as that achieved in the second preferred embodiment of the present invention. The statistical effects due to the out-of-focus images in the second variant of the second preferred embodiment is also reduced below that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy but generally not as effective as achieved with apparatus of the second preferred embodiment.

The use of a linear array of source pinholes and a linear array of spatial pinholes as in the second preferred embodiment and the first variant of the second preferred embodiment instead of respective slits generates a requirement for a restricted scan of the object material to generate a two-dimensional representation of a section of the object material. The direction of the restricted scan is in the direction of the image of the linear array

of source pinholes in the object material. The restricted scan arises because of the spacing between pinholes in the direction of the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the object material. In addition, a high sensitivity to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam is maintained when the spacing between the pinholes in the direction of the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the object material complies with a condition subsequently set fourth in Eq. (54).

The number of steps of the restricted scan is determined by the ratio of the spacing between the images of two contiguous source pinholes in the object material and the angular resolution of the respective imaging subsystem. In practice, the number of steps in the restricted scan will be significantly less than the number of pinholes in the linear arrays of source pinholes and spatial filter pinholes. Thus using apparatus of the second preferred embodiment and the first variant of the second preferred embodiment with linear arrays of source pinholes and spatial filter pinholes, a two dimensional representation of a section of object material can be acquired with substantially no scanning.

Referring now to FIG. **3a-3l**, there is shown an alternative third embodiment of the present invention from the first group of embodiments in which the paths for the reference and probe beams of the first preferred embodiment have been modified for the purpose of improving and optimizing the signal-to-noise ratio. The apparatus and electronic processing means for the third embodiment are substantially the same as for the first preferred embodiment with additional optical means which configure the interferometer of the first embodiment so that the

ratio of the amplitudes of the reflected reference and scattered probe beams can be adjusted. Optical elements of the third preferred embodiment perform like operations as like denoted elements in the first preferred embodiment and the electronic processing means of the third preferred embodiment perform like operations as like denoted electronic operations of first preferred embodiment. The ratio of the amplitudes of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially filtered reflected reference and scattered probe beams are adjusted by altering the transmission/reflection coefficients of beam splitters **100**, **100a**, and **100b** depicted in FIGS. **3a-3l**.

As shown in FIGS. **3a-3l**, the third preferred embodiment of the present invention is an interferometer comprised of beam splitters **100**, **100a**, and **100b**, object material **112**, translator **116**, a reference mirror **120**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and a detector **114**. This configuration is known in the art as a form of a Michelson interferometer, and is shown as a simple illustration. Other forms of interferometer known in the art such as a polarized Michelson interferometer and as described in an article entitled "Differential Interferometer Arrangements for Distance and Angle Measurements: Principles, Advantages, and Applications," by C. Zanoni, *ibid.*, may be incorporated into the apparatus of FIGS. **3a-3l** without significantly departing from the spirit and scope of the preferred third embodiment of the present invention.

The orientation of the plane in which the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems are manipulated in the third preferred embodiment is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**.

FIG. **3b** depicts in schematic form the embodiment of the subsystem **80** shown in FIG. **3a**. The plane of FIG. **3b** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. For the third preferred embodiment, light source **10** is preferably a point source or a spatially incoherent source of radiation across surface of the source, preferably a laser or like source of coherent or partially coherent radiation, most preferably a superirradiant laser, and preferably polarized. Light source **10** emits input beam **2** aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. As shown in FIG. **3b**, light beam **2** enters focusing lens **6** and is focused at pinhole **8** in image plane **7**. Light beam **12** comprised of a plurality of light beams **12-1,-2,-3,-4** diverges from the pinhole **8** and enters lens **16** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. Light beam **12** emerges from lens **16** as collimated light beam **12A** comprised of light beams **12A-1,-2,-3,-4** and enters phase shifter **14**. Phase shifter **14** is comprised of rectangular phase shifters **14-1,-2,-3,-4** which are located so that their respective optical axes are parallel to optical axis **3** of subsystem **80**. Note that the number of phase shifters may be any suitable number $2m$, m being an integer. The example shown in FIG. **3b** is for the case of $m=2$, the case of four phase shifters being sufficient to clearly show the relationship between the components of the apparatus of the present invention. Parallel light beams **12A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **14-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, and emerge from phase shifter **14** as light beams **12B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, which comprise light beam **12B**. Each of the phase shifters **14-2** and **14-4** introduce a phase shift of π radians more the phase shift introduced by each of the phase shifters **14-1** and **14-3**,

the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **14-1** and **14-3** being the same.

In FIG. **3a**, light beam **12B** exits subsystem **80** and is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100a** as light beam **P12B** comprised of light beams **P12B-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P12B** enters subsystem **81**. In FIG. **3c**, light beam **P12B** enters lens **26** and emerges as light beam **P12C** comprised of light beams **P12C-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **3c** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. Lens **26** focuses light beam **P12C** to image point **18** in image plane **17**. Light beam **P12C** emerges from image point **18** as light beam **P22** comprised of light beams **P22-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P22** enters lens **36** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **81**. Light beam **P22** emerges from lens **36** and exits subsystem **81** as collimated light beam **P22A** comprised of light beams **P22A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

As shown in FIG. **3a**, light beam **P22A** is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100** as light beam **P22B** comprised of light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** and enters subsystem **82** shown in FIG. **3d**. The plane of FIG. **3d** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**.

In FIG. **3d**, light beam **P22B** impinges onto a phase shifter **24** comprised of elements **24-1,-2,-3,-4**. Phase shifter **24** is comprised of the same number of $2m$ elements as phase shifter **14** and is shown in FIG. **3d** with $m=2$. Light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, and emerge as light beam **P22C** comprised of light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and

24-4 being of equal values. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P22C** passes through probe lens **46** as light beam **P22D** comprised of light beams **P22D-1,-2,-3,-4** which is focused to form a line image centered at image point **28** in image plane **27** in object material **112**. The axis of the line image is substantially parallel to the optical axis **3** of imaging subsystem **82**. The length of the line image is determined by a combination of factors such as the depth of focus and chromatic aberration of probe lens **46** both of which can be adjusted and the optical bandwidth of the source **10**. The line section may cut through one or more surfaces of the object material or lie in a surface of the object material. Optical axis of lens **46** is aligned with optical axis **3** of subsystem **82**.

In FIG. **3a**, light beam **12B** is partially reflected by beam splitter **100a** as light beam **R12B** comprised of light beams **R12B-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R12B** enters subsystem **81c** shown in FIG. **3e**. The plane of FIG. **3e** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3a**.

In FIG. **3e**, light beam **R12B** enters lens **26c** and emerges as light beam **R12C** comprised of light beams **R12C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **R12B-1,-2,-3,-4** are spatially separated in a plane perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3e** and appear superimposed and coextensive in the view presented in FIG. **3e**. Lens **26c** has an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3b** of subsystem **81c**. Lens **26c** in conjunction with plane mirror **120c** focuses light beam **R12C** to image point **18c** in image plane **17c**. Light beam **R12C** emerges from image point **18c** as light beam **R22** comprised of light beams **R22-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **R22-1,-2,-3,-4** are spatially separated in a plane

perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3e** and appear superimposed and coextensive in the view presented in FIG. **3e**. Light beam **R22** enters lens **36c** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3c** of subsystem **81c**. Light beam **R22** emerges from lens **36c** and exits subsystem **81c** as collimated light beam **R22A** comprised of light beams **R22A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **R22A-1,-2,-3,-4** are spatially separated in a plane perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3e** and appear superimposed and coextensive in the view presented in FIG. **3e**.

As shown in FIG. **3a**, light beam **R22A** after exiting subsystem **81c** enters subsystem **83a**. Subsystem **83a** shown in FIG. **3f** is comprised of lens **56a**, reference mirror **120**, beam splitter **100b**, and phase shifters **34**, **34a**, and **44**. The plane of FIG. **3f** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3a**. Phase shifter **34** comprised of phase shifter elements **34-1,-2,-3,-4** and phase shifter **34a** comprised of phase shifter elements **34a-1,-2,-3,-4** are illustrated in FIG. **3f** as rotated $\pi/2$ radians about the optical axes **3a** and **3c**, respectively, for the purpose of making the description of and tracking of optical beams **R22A**, **R22B**, **R22C**, and **R22D** through subsystem **83a** simpler without departing from the spirit or scope of the third embodiment of the present invention. Accordingly, light beam **R22A** comprised of light beams **R22A-1,-2,-3,-4** and light beam **R22B** comprised of light beams **R22B-1,-2,-3,-4** are illustrated in FIG. **3f** as rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about the optical axis **3c** and light beam **R22C** comprised of light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4** and light beam **R22D** comprised of light beams **R22D-1,-2,-3,-4** are illustrated in FIG. **3f** as rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about the optical axis **3a**. In subsystem **83a**, light beam

R22A impinges on phase shifter **34a** which contains the same number of elements, $2m$, as phase shifter **14**. Light beam **R22A** passes through phase shifter **34a** as light beam **R22B**. Light beam **R22B** is partially reflected as light beam **R22C**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34a-1** and **34a-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shifts introduced by either phase shifter **34a-2** or **34a-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34a-2** and **34a-4** being of equal values. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22C** passes through lens **56a** as light beam **R22D**. Light beam **R22D** is focused by lens **56a** to image point **38** in image plane **37** on reference mirror **120**. Optical axis of lens **56a** is aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **83a**.

In FIG. **3g**, a portion of light beam **P22D** (*cf.* FIG. **3d**) is reflected and/or scattered by the object material **112** at image point **28** as a plurality of light beams **P32-1,-2,-3,-4** comprising scattered probe beam **P32**. The plane of FIG. **3g** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. Scattered probe beam **P32** diverges from image point **28** in image plane **27** and enters lens **46**. As shown in FIG. **3g**, scattered probe beam **P32** emerges from lens **46** as collimated scattered probe beam **P32A** comprised of light beams **P32A-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beams **P32A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-4,-3,-2,-1**, respectively, and emerge as light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4** comprise scattered probe beam **P32B** which exits subsystem **82**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase

shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

In FIG. **3h**, light beam **R22D** (*cf.* FIG. **3f**) is reflected by reference mirror **120** as reflected reference beam **R32** comprised of light beams **R32-1,-2,-3,-4**. Subsystem **83a** shown in FIG. **3h** is comprised of lens **56a**, reference mirror **120**, beam splitter **100b**, and phase shifters **34**, **34a**, and **44**. Phase shifter **34** comprised of phase shifter elements **34-1,-2,-3,-4** and phase shifter **34a** comprised of phase shifter elements **34a-1,-2,-3,-4** are illustrated in FIG. **3h** as rotated π/2 radians about the optical axes **3a** and **3c**, respectively, for the purpose of making the description of and tracking of optical beams **R32**, **R32A**, and **R32B** through subsystem **83a** simpler without departing from the spirit or scope of the third embodiment of the present invention. Accordingly, light beam **R32A**, light beam **R32B** comprised of light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, and light beam **R32C** comprised of light beams **R32C-1,-2,-3,-4** are illustrated in FIG. **3h** as rotated by π/2 radians about the optical axis **3a**. The plane of FIG. **3h** is parallel to the plane of FIG. **3a**. Reflected reference **R32** diverges from image point **38** in image plane **37** and enters lens **56a**. As shown in FIG. **3h**, reflected reference beam **R32** emerges from lens **56a** as collimated light beam **R32A**. Light beams **R32A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass first through phase shifter **44** and then through phase shifters **34-4,-3,-2,-1**, respectively, to emerge as light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** from computer **118**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-1** and **34-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **34-2** or **34-**

4, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-2** and **34-4** being of equal values. Reflected reference beam **R32B** exits subsystem **83a**.

In FIG. **3a**, a portion of scattered probe beam **P32B** is reflected by beam splitter **100** as a plurality of light beams **P32C-1,-2,-3,-4** comprising scattered probe beam **P32C**. Scattered probe beam **P32C** enters subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **3i**. In FIG. **3i**, scattered probe beam **P32C** enters lens **26a** and emerges as scattered probe beam **P32D** comprised of light beams **P32D-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **3i** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. Lens **36a** has an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **81a**. Lens **26a** focuses scattered probe beam **P32D** onto spatial filter pinhole **18a** in image plane **17a**. A portion of scattered probe beam **P32D** emerges from spatial filter pinhole **18a** as spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42** comprised of light beams **P42-1,-2,-3,-4**. Spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42** enters lens **36a** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **81a**. Spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42** emerges from lens **36a** and exits subsystem **81a** as collimated spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** comprised of light beams **P42A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

As shown in FIG. **3a** reflected reference beam **R32B** is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100** as reflected reference beam **R32C** comprised of light beams **R32C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Reflected reference beam **R32C** enters subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **3j**. The plane of FIG. **3j** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. In FIG. **3j**, reflected reference beam **R32C** enters lens **26a** and emerges as reflected reference beam **R32D** comprised of light beams **R32D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Lens **26a** focuses reflected reference beam **R32D** onto

spatial filter pinhole **18a** in image plane **17a**. A portion of reflected reference beam **R32D** emerges from spatial filter pinhole **18a** as spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** comprised of light beams **R42-1,-2,-3,-4**. Spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** enters lens **36a**. Spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42** emerges from lens **36a** and exits subsystem **81a** as collimated spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** comprised of light beams **R42A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

It is shown in FIG. **3a** that spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** impinges on dispersive element **130a** which is preferably a reflecting diffraction grating. A portion of spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **3a** by dispersive detector element **130a** as scattered probe beam **P42B**. Scattered probe beam **P42B** impinges on a second dispersive detector beam element **130b** that is preferably a transmission diffraction grating. A portion of scattered probe beam **P42B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **3a** by the second dispersive detector beam element **130b** as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42C**. Although the beams **P42B** and **P42C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **3a**, the paths of only one frequency component of beams **P42B** and **P42C** are shown in FIG. **3a**. The paths shown are typical. The illustration of only one optical frequency component for the beams **P42B** and **P42C** permits the display of the important properties of subsystem **84** with respect to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42C** without departing from the spirit or scope

of the present invention and without introducing undue complexity into FIG. **3a** and subsequent figures.

Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42C** enters subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **3k**. The plane of FIG. **3k** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. As shown in FIG. **3k**, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42C** passes through lens **66** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3d** of subsystem **84** and emerges as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** comprised of light beams **P42D-1,-2,-3,-4**. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** illustrated with only one optical frequency component is focused by lens **66** to image point **48** in image plane **47**. The location of the image point **48** in the image plane **47** and therefore the location of the image point **48** on a linear array of detector pinholes located in the image plane **47** will depend on the optical frequency of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered beam **P42D** by virtue of dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**. The portions of a light beam that pass through the linear array of pinholes is detected by detector **114**, preferably a detector comprised of a linear array of pixels such as a linear array CCD.

It is shown in FIG. **3a** that spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** impinges on dispersive detector element **130a**. A portion of spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **3a** by dispersive detector element **130a** as reflected reference beam **R42B**. Reflected reference beam **R42B** impinges on the second dispersive detector element **130b**. A portion of reflected reference beam **R42B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **3a** by the second dispersive detector element **130b** as wavenumber-filtered,

spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C**. Although the beams **R42B** and **R42C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **3a**, the paths of only one optical frequency component for the beams **R42B** and **R42C** are shown in FIG. **3a**. The paths shown are typical. The illustration of only one optical frequency component for the beams **R42B** and **R42C** permits the display of the important properties of section **84** with respect to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention and without introducing undue complexity into FIG. **3a** and subsequent figures.

Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** enters subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **31**. The plane of FIG. **31** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **3a**. In FIG. **31**, wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42C** passes through lens **66** and emerges as wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** comprised of light beams **R42D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** illustrated with only one optical frequency component in FIG. **31** is focused by lens **66** to image point **48** in image plane **47**. The location of the image point **48** in image plane **47** and therefore the location of the image point **48** on the linear array of detector pinholes located in the image plane **47** will depend on the optical frequency of wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D**. The portions of a light beam that pass through the linear array of detector pinholes are detected by detector **114**.

The remainder of the third embodiment depicted in FIGS. **3a-3l** is preferably the same as described for corresponding aspects of the first preferred embodiment in the description of FIGS. **1a-1n.**

The Level 1 discrimination in the third preferred embodiment of the present invention is achieved by manipulating the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of apparatus of the present invention in a plane orthogonal to the plane defined by dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b.** A Level 1 type discrimination may also be achieved in a variant of the third preferred embodiment wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the variant are substantially the same as for the third preferred embodiment with the phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34** rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about their respective optical axes. The remainder of the variant of the third embodiment is preferably the same as described in the description of the variant of the first preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Referring now to FIGS. **4a-4f,** FIGS. **4a-4f** depict in schematic form a fourth embodiment of the present invention from the first group of embodiments in which the source subsystem **80a,** subsystem **81b,** and the detector subsystem **84a** are preferably configured for approximate slit confocal microscopy. Like reference numerals are used in FIGS. **4a-4f** for like elements previously described with reference to FIGS. **3a-3l.** The modifications in subsystem **80a** shown in FIG. **4b** exist in the area of the source **10a** which is now preferably comprised of a broadband, spatially incoherent line source, preferably a lamp filament or laser diode array, and in the area of the

pinhole **8** of the third embodiment which is now preferably comprised of a linear array of source pinholes **8a** aligned with the image of line source **10a** formed by lens **6**. The modification in subsystem **81b** shown in FIGS. **4c** and **4d** consists of replacing pinhole **18a** in subsystem **81a** of the third embodiment with a linear array of spatial filter pinholes **18b** in subsystem **81b**. The modifications in subsystem **84a** shown in FIGS. **4e** and **4f** exist in the area of the detector **114a** in which the linear array of pinholes in the image plane **47** of the third embodiment is now preferably a two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and the detector **114** of the third embodiment having a linear array of pixels is now a detector **114a** preferably comprised of a two-dimensional array of pixels.

In FIG. **4b**, the linear array of source pinholes **8a** and source **10a** are aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4b**, the plane of FIG. **4b** being perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**. In FIGS. **4c** and **4d**, the linear array of spatial filter pinholes **18b** is aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIGS. **4c** and **4d**, the planes of FIGS. **4c** and **4d** being perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **4a**. In FIGS. **4e** and **4f**, the two-dimensional array of detector pinholes and the two-dimensional array of detector pixels are aligned perpendicular to the plane of FIGS. **4e** and **4f**.

The remainder of the fourth embodiment depicted in FIGS. **4a-4f** is preferably the same as described for corresponding aspects of the third preferred embodiment in the description of FIGS. **3a-3l**.

The Level 1 discrimination in the fourth preferred embodiment of the present invention is achieved by manipulating the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of apparatus of the present invention in a

plane orthogonal to the plane defined by dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**. A Level 1 type discrimination may also be achieved in a first variant of the fourth preferred embodiment wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the first variant are substantially the same as for the fourth preferred embodiment with the phase shifters **14**, **24**, and **34** rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about their respective optical axes. The remainder of the first variant of the fourth embodiment is preferably the same as described for corresponding aspects of the first variant of the second preferred embodiment of the present invention.

A second variant of the fourth preferred embodiment is described wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the second variant are substantially the same as for the fourth preferred embodiment except for the linear arrays of source pinholes **8a** and spatial filter pinholes **18a** of the fourth preferred embodiment which are replaced by a source slit and a spatial filter slit. The remainder of the second variant of the fourth embodiment is preferably the same as described for corresponding aspects of the fourth preferred embodiment of the present invention.

The reduction of the systematic effects of out-of-focus images for the second variant of the fourth preferred embodiment is substantially the same as that achieved in prior art slit confocal interference microscopy. However, the statistical effects due to the out-of-focus images in the second variant of the fourth preferred embodiment is reduced below that achieved in prior art slit confocal interference microscopy but generally not as effective as achieved with apparatus of

the fourth preferred embodiment and first variant of the fourth preferred embodiment.

The use of a linear array of source pinholes and a linear array of spatial pinholes as in the fourth preferred embodiment and the first variant of the fourth preferred embodiment instead of respective slits generates a requirement for a restricted scan of the object material to generate a two-dimensional representation of a section of the object material. The direction of the restricted scan is in the direction of the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the object material. The restricted scan arises because of the spacing between pinholes in the direction of the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the object material. In addition, a high sensitivity to the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam is maintained when the spacing between the pinholes in the direction of the image of the linear array of source pinholes in the object material complies with a condition subsequently set fourth in Eq. (54).

The number of steps of the restricted scan is determined by the ratio of the spacing between the images of two contiguous source pinholes in the object material and the angular resolution of the respective imaging subsystem. In practice, the number of steps in the restricted scan will be significantly less than the number of pinholes in the linear arrays of source pinholes and spatial filter pinholes. Thus using apparatus of the fourth preferred embodiment and the first variant of the fourth preferred embodiment with linear arrays of source pinholes and spatial filter pinholes, a two dimensional representation of a section of object material can be acquired with substantially no scanning.

It was noted in the descriptions of the embodiments and variants of the five groups of embodiments that the amplitude and phase of the complex amplitude of a scattered probe beam, scattered and/or reflected by an object material, is obtained by each of the embodiments and variants thereof. The significantly reduced statistical errors and reduced systematic errors in the determination of the complex amplitude of a scattered probe beam for each of the embodiments and variants thereof is a property relevant to the maximum density of data that can be stored and retrieved for a given recording medium of an optical disk, the recording medium being the object material.

The format for data stored at memory sites is typically binary with one bit available for use. With the increased signal-to-noise ratio afforded by the cited properties of reduced statistical errors and reduced systematic errors for the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments described herein, the maximum density of data that can be stored in a given recording medium of an optical disk can be increased. The data stored at a memory site can be expressed in a (base N)×(base M) format, base N for the N number of amplitude windows to which the amplitude of the complex amplitude is compared and base M for the M number of phase windows to which the phase of the complex amplitude is compared.

For the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments, the amplitude of the complex amplitude is processed by a series of N window comparator electronic processors to determine in which of N windows the amplitude is located. Similarly, the phase of the complex amplitude is processed by a series of M window comparator electronic processors to determine in which of

M windows the phase is located. The values of N and M that can be used will be determined by factors such as a signal-to-noise ratio achieved and required processing time. The increase in the maximum density of data stored in an optical memory by use of one of the five groups of embodiments is proportional to the product N×M.

The presently preferred fifth embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments has many elements that perform functions analogous to like numbered elements of the first embodiment from the first group of embodiments. In the confocal microscopy system shown in FIG. **1a**, subsystem **82** is replaced by subsystem **82aa**, dispersive elements **130c** and **130d**, and subsystem **85**; and subsystem **83** is replaced by subsystem **83aa**, mirror **120a**, and subsystem **95**, as shown in FIG. **1aa**, to provide the fifth embodiment of the present invention. The fifth embodiment includes a Michelson interferometer comprised of a beam splitter **100**, object material **112**, translator **116**, reference mirror **120**, dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and detector **114**.

As shown in FIG. **1aa**, light beam **22A** is partially transmitted by beam splitter **100** as light beam **P22B** comprised of light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** and enters subsystem **82aa** which is shown in FIG. **1d**.

In FIG. **1aa**, light beam **P22B** impinges onto a phase shifter **24** comprised of phase shifters **24-1,-2,-3,-4**. The plane of FIG. **1ab** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**. Phase shifter **24** is comprised of the same number of $2m$ elements as phase shifter **14** and is shown in FIG. **1ab** with $m=2$. Light beams **P22B-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively, and emerge as

light beam **P22C** comprised of light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

The sum of the phase shifts produced by each pair of phase shifters **14-1** and **24-1**, **14-2** and **24-2**, **14-3** and **24-3**, and **14-4** and **24-4** is π radians. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **P22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P22C** passes through lens **26** as light beam **P22D** comprised of light beams **P22D-1,-2,-3,-4** which is focused to first intermediate probe beam spot at image point **18** in in-focus image plane **17**. Light beam **P22D** emerges from image point **18** as light beam **P32** comprised of light beams **P32-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **P32** enters lens **36** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis 3 subsystem **82aa**. Light beam **P32** emerges from lens **36** and exits subsystem **82aa** as collimated light beam **P22A** comprised of light beams **P32A-1,-2,-3,-4**.

In FIG. **1aa**, probe beam **P32A** impinges on a third dispersive element, dispersive probe beam element **130c**, which is preferably a transmission diffraction grating. A portion of probe beam **P32A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1aa** by the third dispersive element **130c** as probe beam **P32B** comprised of light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Probe beam **P32B** impinges on a fourth dispersive element, dispersive probe beam element **130d**, which is preferably a transmission diffraction grating. A portion of probe beam **P32B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1aa** by the fourth dispersive element **130d** as probe beam **P32C** comprised of light beams **P32C-1,-2,-3,-4**,

respectively. Although probe beams **P32B** and **P32C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **1aa**, the paths of only one frequency component of probe beams **P32B** and **P32C** are shown in FIG. **1aa**. The paths shown are typical. The illustration of only one optical frequency component for probe beams **P32B** and **P32C** permits the display of the important properties of subsystem **85** shown in FIG. **1ac** with respect to the probe beam **P32C** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention and without introducing undue complexity into FIG. **1aa** and subsequent figures.

In FIG. **1ac**, probe beam **P32C** enters subsystem **85** and passes through lens **46** to form probe beam **P32D** comprised of light beams **P32D-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Probe beam **P32D** is focused by lens **46** to form a line image in in-focus image plane **27** in object material **112** and to thereby illuminate the object material **112**. The line image in in-focus image plane **27** includes image point **28**. The axis of the line image is substantially perpendicular to the optical axis **3a** of imaging subsystem **85**. The length of the line image is determined by a combination of factors such as the focal length of lens **46** and the dispersive power of the dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d**, both of which can be adjusted, and the optical bandwidth of the source **10**. The line section may cut through one or more surfaces of the object material or lie in a surface of the object material. Optical axis of lens **46** is aligned with optical axis **3a** of subsystem **85**.

In FIG. **1aa**, light beam **22A** is partially reflected by beam splitter **100** as light beam **R22B** comprised of light beams **R22B-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22B** enters subsystem

83aa, which is shown in FIG. **1ad**. The plane of FIG. **1ad** is perpendicular to the plane of FIG. **1aa**. As shown in FIG. **1ad**, light beam **R22B** impinges on phase shifter **34** comprised of phase shifters **34-1,-2,-3,-4**. Phase shifter **34** contains the same number of elements, $2m$, as phase shifter **14** and is shown in FIG. **1ad** with $m=2$. Light beam **R22B** passes through phase shifter **34** and then through phase shifter **44** to emerge as light beam **R22C** comprised of light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. The phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** from computer **118**.

The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-1** and **34-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **34-2** or **34-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-2** and **34-4** being of equal values. Thus there is no net relative phase shift between any two of the light beams **R22C-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22C** passes through lens **56** as light beam **R22D** comprised of light beams **R22D-1,-2,-3,-4**. Light beam **R22D** is focused by lens **56** to first intermediate reference beam spot at image point **38** in in-focus image plane **37**. Optical axis of lens **56** is aligned with optical axis **3b** of subsystem **83**. Reference beam **R22D** emerges from the intermediate reference beam spot at image point **38** as reference beam **R32** comprised of light **R22D-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Reference beam **R32** enters lens **66** having an optical axis aligned with optical axis **3b** of subsystem **83aa**. Reference beam **R32** emerges from lens **66** and exits subsystem **83aa** collimated as reference beam **R32A** comprised of light beams **R32A-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively.

In FIG. **1aa**, it is shown that reference beam **R32A** is reflected by mirror **120a** and directed to subsystem **95** as reference beam **R32B** comprised of light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. In FIG. **1ae**, reference beam **R32B** passes through lens **76** as reference beam **R32C** comprised of light beams **R32C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Reference beam **R32C** is focused by lens **76** to image point **48** in in-focus image plane **47** on reference mirror **120**. Optical axis of lens **76** is aligned with optical axis **3c** of subsystem **95**.

In FIG. **1af**, a portion of probe beam **P32D** (*cf.* FIG. **1ac**) is reflected and/or scattered by illuminated object material in the region of the line image in in-focus image plane **27** as scattered probe beam **P42** comprised of light beams **P42-1,-2,-3,-4**. Scattered probe beam **P42** diverges from the line image in in-focus image plane **27** and enters lens **46**. As shown in FIG. **1af**, scattered probe beam **P42** emerges from lens **46** and exits subsystem **85** collimated as scattered probe beam **P42A** comprised of light beams **P42A-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively.

As shown in FIG. **1aa**, scattered probe beam **P42A** impinges on the fourth dispersive probe beam element **130d**. A portion of scattered probe beam **P42A** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1aa** by dispersive probe beam element **130d** as scattered probe beam **P42B** comprised of light beams **P42B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Scattered probe beam **P42B** impinges on the third dispersive probe beam element **130c**. A portion of scattered probe beam **P42B** is diffracted in the plane of FIG. **1aa** as scattered probe beam **P42C** comprised of light beams **P42C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Although scattered probe beams **P42B** and **P42C** are comprised of a spectrum of optical frequency components and therefore dispersed in angle in the plane of FIG. **1aa**, the

paths of only one frequency component of scattered probe beams **P42B** and **P42C** are shown in FIG. **1aa.** The optical frequency for the component paths of scattered probe beams **P42B** and **P42C** is the same optical frequency as for the component paths of probe beams **P32B** and **P32C** shown in FIG. **1aa.**

Scattered probe beam **P42C** enters subsystem **82aa** (*cf.* FIG. **1aa**) shown in FIG. **1ag.** In FIG. **1ag,** scattered probe beam **P42C** enters lens **36** and emerges as scattered probe beam **P42D** comprised of light beams **P42D-1,-2,-3,-4,** respectively. Lens **36** focuses scattered probe beam **P42D** to intermediate scattered probe beam spot at image point **18** in in-focus image plane **17.** Although only the paths of one optical frequency component of scattered probe beam **P42D** are shown in FIG. **1ag,** the image points for all optical frequency components of scattered probe beam **P42D** are the same as the one shown schematically in FIG. **1ag:** the optical system comprised of lens **36,** the dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d,** lens **46,** and the object material **112** is a confocal imaging system with image point **18** being a conjugate image point of itself for the full spectrum of optical frequency components of beam **P32.**

Continuing with FIG. **1ag,** scattered probe beam **P42D** emerges from image point **18** as scattered probe beam **P52** comprised of light beams **P52-1,-2,-3,-4,** respectively. Scattered probe beam **P52** enters lens **26** and is collimated to form scattered probe beam **P52A** comprised of light beams **P52A-1,-2,-3,-4,** respectively. Light beams **P52A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass through phase shifters **24-4,-3,-2,-1,** respectively, and emerge as light beams **P52B-1,-2,-3,-4,** respectively. Light beams **P32B-1,-2,-3,-4** comprise scattered probe beam **P52B** which exits subsystem **82aa.** The phase shifts

introduced by phase shifters **24-1** and **24-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **24-2** or **24-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **24-2** and **24-4** being of equal values.

In FIG. **1ah**, reference beam **R32D** (*cf.* FIG. **1ae**) is reflected by reference mirror **120** as reflected reference beam **R42** comprised of light beams **R42-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Reflected reference beam **R42** diverges from image point **48** in in-focus image plane **47** and enters lens **76**. As shown in FIG. **1ah**, reflected reference beam **R42** emerges from lens **76** collimated as reflected reference beam **R42A** comprised of light beams **R42A-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively.

In FIG. **1aa**, reflected reference beam **R42A** is reflected by mirror **120a** and directed to subsystem **83aa** as reflected reference beam **R42B** comprised of light beams **R42B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. In FIG. **1ai**, reflected reference beam **R42B** passes through lens **66** as reflected reference beam **R42C** comprised of light beams **R42C-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Reflected reference beam **R42C** is focused by lens **66** to the intermediate reflected reference beam image spot at image point **38** in in-focus image plane **37**. Reference beam **R42C** emerges from the intermediate reflected reference beam spot at image point **38** as reflected reference beam **R52** comprised of light beams **R52-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. Reference beam **R52** enters lens **56** and emerges from lens **56** as reference beam **R52A** comprised of light beams **R52A-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. As shown in FIG. **1ai**, reflected reference beam **R52** emerges from lens **56** as collimated reflected reference beam **R52A** comprised of light beams **R52A-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively.

Light beams **R52A-1,-2,-3,-4** pass first through phase shifter **44** and then through phase shifters **34-4,-3,-2,-1**, respectively, to emerge as reflected reference beam **R32B** comprised of light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4**, respectively. The phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44** is controlled by signal **132** from computer **118**. The phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-1** and **34-3** are of equal values which are π radians more than the phase shift introduced by either phase shifter **34-2** or **34-4**, the phase shifts introduced by phase shifters **34-2** and **34-4** being of equal values. Light beams **R32B-1,-2,-3,-4** which comprise light beam **R32B** exits subsystem **83aa**.

The remaining description of the fifth embodiment is the same as corresponding portions of description given for the first embodiment.

The interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** of the first embodiment and the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P62D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R62D** of the fifth embodiment contain information about two substantially orthogonal line sections in object material **112**, the image points of the respective line sections being acquired simultaneously. For the first embodiment, the line section in object material **112** is substantially parallel with the optical axis **3** of subsystem **82** and for the fifth embodiment, the

line section in object material **112** is substantially orthogonal to the optical axis **3a** of subsystem **85**.

The Level 1 discrimination in the fifth preferred embodiment of the present invention is achieved by manipulating the impulse response functions of imaging subsystems of apparatus of the present invention in a plane orthogonal to the plane defined by dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d** and dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**. A Level 1 type discrimination may also be achieved in a variant of the fifth preferred embodiment wherein the apparatus and electronic processing means of the variant are substantially the same as for the fifth preferred embodiment with the phase shifters **14**, **24**, and **34** rotated by $\pi/2$ radians about their respective optical axes. The reduction of the systematic effects of out-of-focus images in the variant of the fifth preferred embodiment is the same as that in the fifth preferred embodiment. The statistical effects due to the out-of-focus images in the variant of the fifth preferred embodiment is also reduced below that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy but generally not as effective as achieved with apparatus of the fifth preferred embodiment.

The presently sixth preferred embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments has many elements that perform functions analogous to like numbered elements of the second embodiment from the first group of embodiments, the sixth embodiment being configured for approximate slit confocal microscopy. In the confocal microscopy system shown in FIG. **2a**, subsystem **82** is replaced by subsystem **82aa**, dispersive elements **130c** and **130d**, and subsystem **85**; and subsystem **83** is replaced by subsystem **83aa**, mirror **120a**, and subsystem **95**, as shown

in FIG. **2aa**, to provide the sixth preferred embodiment of the present invention. The sixth embodiment includes a Michelson interferometer comprised of beam splitter **100**, object material **112**, translator **116**, reference mirror **120**, dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and detector **114a**.

The remaining description of the sixth embodiment is the same as corresponding portions of descriptions given for the second and fifth embodiments.

The interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** of the second embodiment and the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P62D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R62D** of the sixth embodiment contain information about two substantially orthogonal two-dimensional sections in object material **112**, the image points in the respective two-dimensional sections being acquired simultaneously. For the second embodiment, a normal to the two-dimensional section in object material **112** is substantially orthogonal to the optical axis **3** of in subsystem **82** and for the sixth embodiment, a normal to the two-dimensional section in object material **112** is substantially parallel to the optical axis **3a** of subsystem **85**.

The presently seventh preferred embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments has many elements that perform functions analogous to like

numbered elements of the third embodiment from the first group of embodiments. In the confocal microscopy system shown in FIG. **3a**, subsystem **82** is replaced by subsystem **82aa**, dispersive elements **130c** and **130d**, and subsystem **85**; and subsystem **83a** is replaced by subsystem **83ab**, mirror **120a**, and subsystem **95** to provide the seventh embodiment of the present invention, as shown in FIG. **3aa**. The seventh embodiment includes a Michelson interferometer comprised of beam splitter **100**, object material **112**, translator **116**, reference mirror **120**, dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and detector **114a**.

The remaining description of the seventh embodiment is the same as corresponding portions of descriptions given for the third and sixth embodiments.

The interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** of the third embodiment and the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P62D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R62D** of the seventh embodiment contain information about two substantially orthogonal line sections in object material **112**, the image points of the respective line sections being acquired simultaneously. For the third embodiment, the line section in object material **112** is substantially parallel with the optical axis **3** of subsystem **82** and for the seventh embodiment, the

line section in object material **112** is substantially orthogonal to the optical axis **3a** of subsystem **85**.

The presently eighth preferred embodiment of the present invention from the second group of embodiments has many elements that perform functions analogous to like numbered elements of the fourth embodiment from the first group of embodiments. In the confocal microscopy system shown in FIG. **4a**, subsystem **82** is replaced by subsystem **82aa**, dispersive elements **130c** and **130d**, and subsystem **85**; and subsystem **83a** is replaced by subsystem **83ab**, mirror **120a**, and subsystem **95** to provide the eighth embodiment of the present invention, as shown in FIG. **4aa**. The eighth embodiment includes a Michelson interferometer comprised of beam splitter **100**, object material **112**, translator **116**, reference mirror **120**, dispersive probe beam elements **130c** and **130d**, dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, and detector **114a**.

The remaining description of the eighth embodiment is the same as corresponding portions of descriptions given for the fourth and seventh embodiments.

The interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** of the fourth embodiment and the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P62D** and of the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R62D** of the eighth embodiment contain information about two substantially orthogonal two-dimensional sections in object material **112**, the image

points of the respective two-dimensional sections being acquired simultaneously. For the fourth embodiment, a normal to the two-dimensional section in object material **112** is substantially orthogonal to the optical axis **3** of subsystem **82** and for the eighth embodiment, a normal to the two-dimensional section in object material **112** is substantially parallel to the optical axis **3a** of subsystem **85**.

The presently preferred ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth preferred embodiments and variants thereof of the present invention from the third group of embodiments comprise the same elements and subsystems of the first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively, except for the omission of the phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, and **34a**. The remaining description of the embodiments and variants thereof in the third group of embodiments is the same as the corresponding portions of the descriptions given for the embodiments and variants thereof from the first group of embodiments except with respect to the level of statistical accuracy obtained for images in a given time interval.

The level of statistical accuracy obtained for images in a given interval of time with embodiments and variants thereof from the first group of embodiments is better than the level of statistical accuracy obtained for images in the same interval of time with embodiments and variants thereof from the third group of embodiments. However, the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be greatly reduced for the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of out-of-

focus images in prior-art confocal interferometric microscopy.

The size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam in a detector image plane for embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments will be substantially the same as that obtained for the corresponding interference cross term in prior art confocal interferometric microscopy on a pixel by pixel comparison. However, in a given interval of time, the statistical error per each image point of an imaged line section of the object material acquired with the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments is substantially the same as that obtained in the same time interval for only a single image point for the prior art confocal interferometric microscopy. A similar statement applies with respect to imaging two-dimensional sections of the object material. This difference is the basis for the conclusion that the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be greatly reduced for the embodiments and variants thereof of the third group of embodiments in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images in prior-art confocal interferometric microscopy when considering the statistical accuracy of an image of a line section or two-dimensional section of the object material acquired in identical intervals of time.

The presently preferred embodiments **13**, **14**, **15**, and **16** and variants thereof of the present invention from the fourth group of embodiments comprise the same elements and

subsystems of the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively, except for the omission of the phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, and **34a**. The remaining description of the embodiments and variants thereof in the fourth group of embodiments is the same as the corresponding portions of the descriptions given for the embodiments and variants thereof from the second group of embodiments except with respect to the level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images.

The level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with embodiments and variants thereof from the second group of embodiments is better than the level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with embodiments and variants thereof from the fourth group of embodiments. However, the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be greatly reduced for the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of out-of-focus images in prior-art confocal interferometric microscopy.

The size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam in a detector image plane for embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments will be substantially the same as that obtained for the corresponding interference cross term in prior art confocal interferometric microscopy on a pixel by pixel comparison. However, in a given interval of time, the

statistical error per each image point of an imaged line section of the object material acquired with the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments is substantially the same as that obtained in the same time interval for only one image point for the prior art confocal interferometric microscopy. A similar statement applies with respect to imaging two-dimensional sections of the object material. This difference is the basis for the conclusion that the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be greatly reduced for the embodiments and variants thereof of the fourth group of embodiments in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images in prior-art confocal interferometric microscopy when considering the statistical accuracy of an image of a line section or two-dimensional section of the object material acquired in identical intervals of time.

The presently preferred embodiments **17, 18, 19,** and **20** and variants thereof of the present invention from the fifth group of embodiments comprise the same elements and subsystems of the first, second, third, and fourth embodiments and variants thereof, respectively, except for the replacement of the non-achromatic probe lens of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first group of embodiments by an achromatic probe lens. The remaining description of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments is the same as the corresponding portions of the descriptions given for the embodiments and variants thereof from the first group of embodiments except with respect to the level of statistical accuracy obtained in a given interval of time.

The level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with embodiments and variants thereof from the fifth group of embodiments is the same as the level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with embodiments and variants thereof from the first group of embodiments. However, the statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of the out-of-focus images will be better for the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first group of embodiments in relation to the corresponding statistical errors introduced by the amplitude of out-of-focus images in the apparatus of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments, the fifth group of embodiments acquiring image points sequentially in time.

The level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with embodiments and variants thereof from the fifth group of embodiments is significantly better than the level of reduction and compensation of background from out-of-focus images obtained with prior art confocal interferometric microscopy. The size of the interference cross term between the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam and the complex amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam in a detector image plane for embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments will be greatly reduced in relation to that obtained for the corresponding interference cross term in prior art confocal interferometric microscopy on a pixel by pixel comparison. Thus, the level of statistical accuracy and systematic error obtained for images in a given interval of time with embodiments and variants

thereof from the fifth group of embodiments is significantly better than the level of statistical accuracy and systematic error obtained for images in the same interval of time with prior art confocal interferometric microscopy.

It will appreciated by those skilled in the art that phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, and **34a** may be apodized in order to alter the properties of the apparatus of the present invention *vis-à-vis* the magnitude of reduction of signals from out-of-focus images and the spatial resolving power without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention. It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the function of the phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, and **34a** may be achieved by other combinations of phase shifters or be configured with elements comprised of sections of a set of concentric annuli or other geometric patterns without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

Phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, **34a**, and **44** may be of the electro-optical type or of the dispersive optical element type. References to a dispersive optical element type are given in the following paragraph in regards to broadband operation. Alternatively, the phase shifts described as being introduced by phase shifter **44** may alternatively be produced by making displacements of mirrors such as, for example reference mirror **120**, in a direction normal to the reflecting surface of the mirrors.

Improved performance of the apparatus of the present invention for broadband sources will be obtained when the phase shifts produced by phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, **34a**, and **44** are not dependent on wavelength. It is possible to meet broadband phase shifter requirements by appropriately designing phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, **34a**, and **44** as types

such as disclosed by H. A. Hill, J. W. Figoski, and P. T. Ballard in U.S. Pat. No. 4,213,706 issued Jul., 1980 and entitled "Background Compensating Interferometer" and by H. A. Hill, J. W. Figoski, and P. T. Ballard in U.S. Pat. No. 4,304,464 issued Dec., 1981 which is also entitled "Background Compensating Interferometer".

For each of the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments, there is a corresponding embodiment or variant for writing information to an object material comprising a recording medium. Each embodiment or variant for writing information comprises method and apparatus of a corresponding embodiment or variant of the five group of embodiments except for the following changes in configuration: the source and reference mirror subsystems are interchanged and the detectors and detectors pinholes are replaced by a writing mirror which directs the light from the source impinging on the writing mirror substantially back on itself. The reflectivity of the writing mirror and phase shift introduced by the writing mirror are functions of location on the writing mirror arranged in conjunction with a phase-shifting procedure to produce the desired image in the object material. The phase-shifting procedure performs a function analogous to the procedure of introducing a sequence of phase shifts in the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam to obtain first, second, third, and fourth measured intensity values for the embodiments and variants thereof of the five groups of embodiments.

For the writing embodiments described herein, the recording process comprises a number of different mechanisms and the recording medium of the optical disk comprises a number of different materials and different

combinations of materials. Examples of recording processes include electro-optical effects and magneto-optical effects such as Faraday rotation and Kerr effect as well as photochemical hole burning.

When an magneto-optical effect is used for the recording process such that the stored information is retrieved by detecting changes in the state of polarization of a scattered or transmitted probe beam, the embodiments of the five groups of embodiments are configured to detect the polarization of the scattered probe beam in addition to the complex amplitude of the scattered probe beam. The five groups of embodiments are configured to measure the polarization of the scattered probe beam by passing the scattered probe beam through an analyzer such as a polarizing beam splitter and measuring the complex amplitudes of the different polarization states of the scattered probe beam separated by the analyzer.

When an amplitude-recording medium, nonlinear amplitude-recording medium, and/or a phase recording medium are used with the writing embodiments described herein, the reduced statistical errors and the reduced systematic errors associated with images in the recording medium, a property of the writing embodiments described herein, the density of the data stored at a memory site is proportional to N×M where N and M have the same meanings as used in the description of the reading embodiments, the five groups of embodiments.

The information content stored at a given memory site is controlled by the spatial distribution of the reflectivity and the spatial distribution of the phase shifts produced by the writing mirror of the writing embodiments and variants thereof. The windowed

reflectivity and windowed phase shifts produced by the writing mirror are controlled by a matrix of electro-optical amplitude modulators and phase shifters located in front of the mirror, the states of the electro-optical amplitude modulators and phase shifters being controlled by the computer. The windowing of the reflectivity and the phase shifts is achieved by electronic processes similar to those used in the windowing of the amplitude and phase of the measured complex scattering amplitude in the five groups of embodiments.

The interference term between the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered scattered probe beam and the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered reflected reference beam measured by the embodiments and variants of the first and third groups of embodiments in the axial direction of a probe lens is proportional to the Fourier transform of the complex scattering amplitude at the image sites in an object material. Similarly, the information stored at a memory site by writing embodiments and variants thereof, corresponding to embodiments and variants of the first and third groups of embodiments, is proportional to the interference term between corresponding spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered beam reflected by the writing mirror and the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered reflected reference beam is proportional to the Fourier transform of the complex reflectivity at respective sites on the writing mirror.

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that it when the complex reflectivity of the writing mirror is chosen so that the interference term between the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered beam reflected by the writing mirror and the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered reflected reference beam is proportional to the

inverse Fourier transform of the information to be stored at a memory site, the measured interference term between the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered scattered probe beam and the spatially-filtered, wavenumber-filtered reflected reference beam measured by the embodiments and variants of the first and third groups of embodiments in the axial direction of a probe lens is proportional to the original information stored. Thus, it is not necessity in this instance to perform a Fourier transform of the complex scattering amplitude measured by the embodiments and variants of the first and third groups of embodiments in the axial direction of a probe lens to recover the original information that was stored.

An advantage of certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer in the depth direction generated by for example by translations, scanning, or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the wafer can further be used to identify a surface of and/or in the wafer with information acquired simultaneously from multiple depths.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the wafer is parallel to the depth direction of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer in the depth and transverse directions generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the wafer can further be used to identify a surface or internal surface of the wafer with information acquired simultaneously at other locations, the surface and/or internal surface possibly serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the first and third groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy

or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the biological specimen in the depth direction generated by for example by translations, scanning, or vibrations of the biological specimen. The simultaneous imaging of a line section in the depth direction of the biological specimen can further be used to identify a surface of and/or in the biological specimen with information acquired simultaneously from multiple depths.

Another advantage of certain other ones of the first and third groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the biological specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole and slit confocal interference microscopy or holography. One axis of the two-dimensional section of the biological specimen is parallel to the depth direction of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section of the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the biological specimen in the depth and transverse directions generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the biological specimen. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section in the biological specimen can further be used to identify a surface or internal surface of the biological specimen with information acquired

simultaneously at other locations, the surface and/or internal surface possibly serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface of the wafer or on a surface in the wafer with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface of the wafer or on a surface in the wafer can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the wafer generated by translations, scanning, and/or vibrations of the wafer. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section tangent to a surface in or on the wafer can further be used to identify a reference location in or/on the wafer with information acquired simultaneously from locations, the reference location serving registration purposes.

An advantage of certain ones of the second and fourth groups of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is accomplished by substantially simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen with significantly reduced statistical errors and with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to or the same as that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or

holography. The simultaneous imaging of a line section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen can be used to greatly reduce sensitivity to motion of the specimen generated by translation, scanning, and/or vibrations of the specimen. The simultaneous imaging of a two-dimensional section tangent to a surface in or on the specimen can further be used to identify a reference location in the specimen with information acquired simultaneously from multiple locations, the reference location serving registration purposes.

An advantage of the fifth group of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a wafer used in the fabrication of integrated circuits is that an one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional image of a wafer is generated with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

An advantage of the fifth group of embodiments is that a tomographic complex amplitude image of a biological specimen in *vivo*, an image which can be used for example in a non-invasive biopsy of the biological specimen, is that an one-dimensional, two-dimensional, or three-dimensional image of the specimen is generated with a background from out-of-focus images significantly reduced compared to that obtained in a sequence of measurements with prior art single-pinhole confocal interference microscopy or holography.

The confocal interference microscopy systems described above can be especially useful in alignment mark identification on a stepper or scanner of lithography applications used for fabricating large scale integrated

circuits such as computer chips and the like and in a stand-alone metrology system for measuring overlay performance of the stepper or scanner. The confocal interference microscopy systems described above can also be especially useful in inspection of masks used in the stepper or scanner and in the inspection of wafers at different stages of the fabrication of large scale integrated circuits. Lithography is the key technology driver for the semiconductor manufacturing industry.

Overlay improvement is one of the five most difficult challenges down to and below 100 nm line widths (design rules), see for example the *Semiconductor Industry Roadmap*, p82 (1997). Since a lithography tool may produce $50-100M/year of product, the economic value from improving (maintaining) performance of the lithography tool is substantial. Each 1% increase (loss) in yield of the lithography tool results in approximately $1M/year economic benefit (loss) to the integrated circuit manufacturer and a substantial competitive advantage or disadvantage to the lithography tool vendor.

Overlay is measured by printing one pattern on one level of a wafer and a second pattern on a consecutive level of the wafer and then measuring, on a stand-alone metrology system, the difference in the position, orientation, and distortion of the two patterns.

The stand-alone metrology system comprises a microscope system for viewing the patterns, such as the confocal interference microscopy systems described above, connected to laser gauge-controlled stage for measuring the relative positions of the patterns, and a wafer handling system.

The function of a lithography tool is to direct spatially patterned radiation onto a photoresist-coated

wafer. The process involves determining which location of the wafer is to receive the radiation (alignment) and applying the radiation to the photoresist at that location.

To properly position the wafer, the wafer includes alignment marks on the wafer that can be measured by dedicated sensors such as the confocal interference microscopy systems described above. The measured positions of the alignment marks define the location of the wafer within the tool. This information, along with a specification of the desired patterning of the wafer surface, guides the alignment of the wafer relative to the spatially patterned radiation. Based on such information, a translatable stage supporting the photoresist-coated wafer moves the wafer such that the radiation will expose the correct location of the wafer.

During exposure, a radiation source illuminates a patterned reticle, which scatters the radiation to produce the spatially patterned radiation. The reticle is also referred to as a mask, and these terms are used interchangeably below. In the case of reduction lithography, a reduction lens collects the scattered radiation and forms a reduced image of the reticle pattern. Alternatively, in the case of proximity printing, the scattered radiation propagates a small distance (typically on the order of microns) before contacting the wafer to produce a 1:1 image of the reticle pattern. The radiation initiates photo-chemical processes in the resist that convert the radiation pattern into a latent image within the resist.

When a mask is made, it must be perfect. Any defects in the pattern will destroy the functionality of the semiconductor circuit that is printed with that mask.

Before a mask is delivered to the semiconductor manufacturing line, it is passed through an automated mask inspection system that searches for any defects in the pattern. There are two possible strategies in mask inspection, known as die-to-database and die-to-die inspection. The first method involves an automated scanning microscope that compares the mask pattern directly with the computer data used to generate the mask. This requires a very large data handling capability, similar to that needed by the mask writer itself. Any discrepancy between the inspected mask pattern and the data set used to create it is flagged as an error. The confocal interference microscopy systems described above are especially well suited for automated mask inspection with its advantages in background reduction and in the substantially simultaneous acquisition of one-dimensional line section images and two-dimensional section images.

In general, the lithography system, also referred to as an exposure system, typically includes an illumination system and a wafer positioning system. The illumination system includes a radiation source for providing radiation such as ultraviolet, visible, x-ray, electron, or ion radiation, and a reticle or mask for imparting the pattern to the radiation, thereby generating the spatially patterned radiation. In addition, for the case of reduction lithography, the illumination system can include a lens assembly for imaging the spatially patterned radiation onto the wafer. The imaged radiation exposes resist coated onto the wafer. The illumination system also includes a mask stage for supporting the mask and a positioning system for adjusting the position of the mask stage relative to the radiation directed through the mask. The wafer positioning system includes a wafer stage for

supporting the wafer and a positioning system for adjusting the position of the wafer stage relative to the imaged radiation. Fabrication of integrated circuits can include multiple exposing steps. For a general reference on lithography, see, for example, J. R. Sheats and B. W. Smith, in *Microlithography: Science and Technology* (Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1998), the contents of which is incorporated herein by reference.

An example of a lithography scanner **800** using a confocal interference microscopy system (not shown) in Fig. **8a**. The confocal interference microscopy system is used to precisely locate the position of alignment marks on the wafer (not shown) within an exposure system. Here, stage **822** is used to position and support the wafer relative to an exposure station. Scanner **800** includes a frame **802**, which carries other support structures and various components carried on those structures. An exposure base **804** has mounted on top of it a lens housing **806** atop of which is mounted a reticle or mask stage **816**, which is used to support a reticle or mask. A positioning system for positioning the mask relative to the exposure station is indicated schematically by element **817**. Positioning system **817** can include, *e.g.*, piezoelectric transducer elements and corresponding control electronics. Although, it is not included in this described embodiment, one or more interferometry systems are used to precisely measure the position of the mask stage as well as other moveable elements whose position must be accurately monitored in processes for fabricating lithographic structures (see *supra* Sheats and Smith *Microlithography: Science and Technology*).

Suspended below exposure base **804** is a support base **813** that carries wafer stage **822**. Stage **822** includes a plane mirror **828** for reflecting a measurement beam **854** directed to the stage by interferometry system **826**. A positioning system for positioning stage **822** relative to interferometry system **826** is indicated schematically by element **819**. Positioning system **819** can include, *e.g.*, piezoelectric transducer elements and corresponding control electronics. The measurement beam reflects back to the interferometry system, which is mounted on exposure base **804**.

During operation, a radiation beam **810**, *e.g.*, an ultraviolet (UV) beam from a UV laser (not shown), passes through a beam shaping optics assembly **812** and travels downward after reflecting from mirror **814**. Thereafter, the radiation beam passes through a mask (not shown) carried by mask stage **816**. The mask (not shown) is imaged onto a wafer (not shown) on wafer stage **822** via a lens assembly **808** carried in a lens housing **806**. Base **804** and the various components supported by it are isolated from environmental vibrations by a damping system depicted by spring **820**.

As is well known in the art, lithography is a critical part of manufacturing methods for making semiconducting devices. For example, U.S. Patent 5,483,343 outlines steps for such manufacturing methods. These steps are described below with reference to FIGS. **8b** and **8c**. FIG. **8b** is a flow chart of the sequence of manufacturing a semiconductor device such as a semiconductor chip (*e.g.* IC or LSI), a liquid crystal panel or a CCD. Step **851** is a design process for designing the circuit of a semiconductor device. Step **852**

is a process for manufacturing a mask on the basis of the circuit pattern design. Step **853** is a process for manufacturing a wafer by using a material such as silicon.

Step **854** is a wafer process which is called a pre-process wherein, by using the so prepared mask and wafer, circuits are formed on the wafer through lithography. To form circuits on the wafer that correspond with sufficient spatial resolution those patterns on the mask, interferometric positioning of the lithography tool relative the wafer is necessary. The confocal interference microscopy methods and systems described herein can be especially useful to inspect the surface of the wafer and internal layers generate on the wafer by wafer process to check and monitor the effectiveness of the lithography used in the wafer process. Step **855** is an assembling step, which is called a post-process wherein the wafer processed by step **854** is formed into semiconductor chips. This step includes assembling (dicing and bonding) and packaging (chip sealing). Step **856** is an inspection step wherein operability check, durability check and so on of the semiconductor devices produced by step **855** are carried out. With these processes, semiconductor devices are finished and they are shipped (step **857**).

FIG. **8c** is a flow chart showing details of the wafer process. Step **861** is an oxidation process for oxidizing the surface of a wafer. Step **862** is a CVD process for forming an insulating film on the wafer surface. Step **863** is an electrode forming process for forming electrodes on the wafer by vapor deposition. Step **864** is an ion implanting process for implanting ions to the wafer. Step **865** is a resist process for applying a resist

(photosensitive material) to the wafer. Step **866** is an exposure process for printing, by exposure (i.e., lithography), the circuit pattern of the mask on the wafer through the exposure apparatus described above. Once again, as described above, the use of the confocal interference microscopy systems and methods described herein improve the accuracy, resolution, and maintenance of such lithography steps.

Step **867** is a developing process for developing the exposed wafer. Step **868** is an etching process for removing portions other than the developed resist image. Step **869** is a resist separation process for separating the resist material remaining on the wafer after being subjected to the etching process. By repeating these processes, circuit patterns are formed and superimposed on the wafer.

An important application of the confocal interference microscopy systems and methods described herein is the inspection of masks and reticles used in the lithography methods described previously. As an example, a schematic of a mask inspection system **900** is shown in FIG. **9**. A source **910** generates an source beam **912** and a confocal interference microscopy assembly **914** directs the radiation beam to a substrate **916** supported by a movable stage **918**. To determine the relative position of the stage, an interferometry system **920** directs a reference beam **922** to a mirror **924** mounted on beam focusing assembly **914** and a measurement beam **926** to a mirror **928** mounted on stage **918**. Changes in the position measured by the interferometry system correspond to changes in the relative position of write beam **912** on substrate **916**. Interferometry system **920** sends a measurement signal **932** to controller **930** that is indicative of the relative position of inspection beam

912 on substrate **916**. Controller **930** sends an output signal **934** to a base **936** that supports and positions stage **918**.

Controller **930** can cause confocal interference microscopy assembly **914** to scan the inspection beam over a region of the substrate, *e.g.*, using signal **944**. As a result, controller **930** directs the other components of the system to inspect the substrate. The mask inspection compares the mask pattern directly with computer data used to generate the mask.

THEORY

Background Discrimination

The apparatus described in the preferred embodiments all include some form of either a pinhole or slit confocal interference microscopy system. The background discrimination capacity of a confocal microscopy system is one of its most important attributes and results from the strong optical sectioning property of confocal microscopy. This is of a completely different nature from the restricted depth of field in conventional microscopy, the difference being that in a conventional microscope out-of-focus information is merely blurred, whilst in the confocal system it is actually detected much less strongly: light scattered at some place axially separated from the focal plane is defocused at the detector plane and hence fails to pass efficiently through a mask placed there [*cf.* C. J. R. Sheppard and C. J. Cogswell, "Three-dimensional Imaging In Confocal Microscopy", *Confocal Microscopy*, edited by T. Wilson, (Academic Press, London), pp. 143-169 (1990)]. The Fizeau interferometer used in

DIP, for example, possesses a sensitivity to out-of-focus images that is comparable to that found in conventional microscopy.

A characteristic of the confocal interference microscopy of embodiments and variants thereof of the first, second, and fifth groups of embodiments is that the reflected reference beam and the scattered probe beam are both substantially altered at the in-focus image point **48** by pupil function modifications whereas the portion of the out-of-focus beam at in-focus image point **48** is substantially unaltered. For the cited embodiments and variants thereof, it is this property of the present invention that is used to achieve a sensitivity to out-of-focus images reduced in relation to that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy.

The apparatus described in the embodiments and variants thereof of the first, second, third, and fourth groups of embodiments further comprise a form of dispersion interferomety. The method of optical time domain reflectometry, OTDR, consists of injecting a short intense pulse of light into an object such as a fiber and measuring the time-dependent backscattering light signal. The method of optical frequency domain reflectometry, OFDR, consists of illuminating an object with monochromatic radiation whose frequency varies with time in a known way and measuring the frequency-dependent backscattering light signal. In the cited embodiments and variants thereof, the wavenumber-dependent backscattering light signal is measured as a function of the wavenumber k. By analogy with the definitions of OTDR and OFDR, the form of dispersion interferometry used in the instant invention may be classified as a form of optical wavenumber domain reflectometry, OWDR.

A sensitivity of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first and third group of embodiments to an amplitude of an in-of-focus image is achieved substantially simultaneously for all axial positions that are accessible in a given exposure as a result of the incorporation of OWDR. For the embodiments and variants thereof of the second and fourth group of embodiments, a sensitivity to an amplitude of an in-of-focus image is also achieved substantially simultaneously for all lateral positions in a line section substantially orthogonal to the optical axis of object material imaging subsystem that are accessible in a given exposure also as a result of the incorporation of OWDR. The standard confocal interference microscopy system must execute a scan in the respective axial dimension or lateral dimension of the object material to obtain the equivalent sensitivity to an amplitude of an in-of-focus image.

The unusual characteristics of the confocal interference microscopy system of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first and second groups of embodiments are the substantially simultaneous acquisition of information for an array of points in an image, each with a sensitivity to out-of-focus images reduced in relation to that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy. Confocal interference microscopy systems are known in the art as a means to improve optical sectioning for the purpose of obtaining one-dimensional, two-dimensional and three-dimensional images of an object by reducing the effects of out-of-focus images, pupil function modification schemes for microscopes [*cf.* M. Born and E. Wolf, *Principles of Optics,* Section 8.6.3, pp. 423-427 (Pergamon Press, New York) 1959] are known in the art as a means to improve contrast for specific applications,

and a form of OWDR as used in DIP is known in the art as a means of reducing phase ambiguity. However, the combination of confocal interference microscopy, pupil function modifications, and OWDR in the same system for the purpose of reduction of both systematic errors and statistical errors arising from background light is believed by the inventor to be taught herein for the first time.

The unusual characteristic of the confocal interference microscopy system of the embodiments and variants thereof of the third and fourth groups of embodiments is the substantially simultaneous acquisition of information for an array of points in an image, each with substantially the reduced sensitivity to out-of-focus images of prior art confocal interferometric microscopy. Confocal interferometric microscopy is known in the art as a means of reducing the effects of out-of-focus images and a form of OWDR as used in DIP is known in the art as a means for reducing phase ambiguity; however, the combination of the confocal interferometric microscopy and OWDR in the same system for the purpose of reducing the systematic and statistical errors arising from background light is believed taught herein for the first time in the art.

The unusual characteristic of the confocal interference microscopy system of the embodiments and variants thereof of the fifth group of embodiments is the same as the unusual characteristic of the embodiments and variants thereof of the first and second groups of embodiments relating to the acquisition of information for an array of points in an image, each with a sensitivity to out-of-focus images reduced in relation to that achieved in prior art confocal interference microscopy.

Accordingly, the combination of confocal interference microscopy and pupil function modifications in the same system for the purpose of reduction of both systematic errors and statistical errors arising from background light is believed by the inventor to be taught herein for the first time.

IMPULSE RESPONSE FUNCTION FOR IN-FOCUS IMAGE: AXIAL OWDR

The first embodiment depicted in FIGS. **1a-1n** is selected as the system for showing the basis of the distinctive features cited in the preceding section although the basis applies equally well to all four of the embodiments and variants disclosed herein from the first group of embodiments. Pinhole **8** in FIG. **1b** and spatial filter pinhole **18a** in FIGS. **1h**, **1i**, and **1m** represent conjugate pinholes of a confocal interference system for all optical frequency components of optical beams whilst each pixel of detector **114** in FIGS. **1j**, **1k**, and **1n** is sensitive to only one optical frequency component of an optical beam as a result of the dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b** shown in FIG. **1a**. It is shown in the following theory paragraphs that it is possible to reconstruct substantially an equivalent of prior art confocal signals appropriate for each accessible axial position from the intensities recorded by detector **114** as a function of optical frequency in a set of four exposures. This corresponds substantially to obtaining simultaneously equivalent prior art in-focus confocal signals as a function of axial position with the apparatus of the present invention in contrast to the standard confocal microscopy system where a physical scan in the

axial direction of the object material **112** shown in FIGS. **1c** and **1e** is required to obtain the prior art confocal signal as a function of axial position.

There are two useful modes of the non-fluorescent confocal scanning microscope [C. J. R. Sheppard, "Scanning optical microscopy", in: *Advances in optical and electron microscopy,* **10**, (Academic, London, 1987); C. J. R. Sheppard and A. Choudhury, *Optica Acta*, **24**(10), 1051-1073 (1977)]: the reflection-mode and the transmission-mode. In practice, it is easy to achieve with the reflection-mode microscope the optical sectioning by scanning the object along the axial direction [C. J. R. Sheppard and C. J. Cogswell, *J. Microscopy*, **159**(Pt 2), 179-194 (1990); C. J. R. Sheppard and T. Wilson, *Optics Lett.*, **3**, 115-117 (1978); C. J. R. Sheppard, D. K. Hamilton, and I. J. Cox, *Proc. R. Soc. Lond.*, **A 387**, 171-186 (1983)] and thus form three dimensional images.

Consider a confocal microscope shown in FIG. **5** with three imaging sections. For the combination of subsystems referenced in FIGS. **1a-1n** which contain the source **10**, the object **112**, and the detector **114** for the probe beam and scattered probe beam, lens **1** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **16** of subsystem **80** shown in FIG. **1b**, lenses **26** and **36** of subsystem **81** shown in FIG. **1c**, and lens **46** of subsystem **82** shown in FIG. **1c**; lens **2** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **46** of subsystem **82** shown in FIG. **1f** and lens **26a** of subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1h**; and lens **3** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **36a** of subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1h** and lens **66** of subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **1j**. For the combination of subsystems referenced in FIGS. **1a-1n** which contain the source **10**, the object **112**, and the

detector **114** for the reference beam and reflected reference beam, lens **1** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **16** of subsystem **80** shown in FIG. **1b**, lenses **26** and **36** of subsystem **81** shown in FIG. **1c**, and lens **56** of subsystem **83** shown in FIG. **1e**; lens **2** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **56** of subsystem **83** shown in FIG. **1g** and lens **26a** of subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1i**; lens **3** of FIG. **5** is the equivalent to the combination of lens **36a** of subsystem **81a** shown in FIG. **1i** and lens **66** of subsystem **84** shown in FIG. **1k**.

We define optical coordinates (υ_i, w_i, u_i) for four spaces; the image plane space **7A**, either the object material **112** space or reference mirror **120** space, the image plane **17aA** space, and the detector **114** image plane space **47A** with $i = 1$ 0, 2, and 3, respectively:

$$\begin{aligned} \upsilon_i &= k\tilde{x}_i \sin\alpha_i \quad , \\ w_i &= k\tilde{y}_i \sin\alpha_i \quad , \\ u_i &= 4k\tilde{z}_i \sin^2(\alpha_i/2) \quad , \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

where $\sin\alpha_i$ is the numerical aperture of region i, wavenumber $k = 2\pi/\lambda$, λ is the wavelength of the radiation in vacuum, and $\tilde{x}_i$, $\tilde{y}_i$, and $\tilde{z}_i$ are the optical path distances in region i. The optical path distances are defined as

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{x}_i &= \int_0^{x_i} n(x_i', y_i', z_i')\,\mathrm{d}x_i' \\ \tilde{y}_i &= \int_0^{y_i} n(x_i', y_i', z_i')\,\mathrm{d}y_i' \quad , \\ \tilde{z}_i &= \int_0^{z_i} n(x_i', y_i', z_i')\,\mathrm{d}z_i'\end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

where the integration is along the path of a respective light ray and $n(x_i', y_i', z_i')$ is the refractive index at position (x_i', y_i', z_i').

It has been shown that imaging in a confocal scanning microscope behaves as a coherent microscope (Sheppard and Choudhury, *ibid.*) in which the image can be described by a coherent transfer function, the coherent transfer function being the Fourier transform of the impulse response function. Thus, the effective three dimensional impulse response function $h_e(\mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_0, \mathbf{v}_1)$ for the system in FIG. **5** can be expressed as

$$h_e(\mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_0, \mathbf{v}_1) = h_3(\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_2) h_2(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_0) h_1(\mathbf{v}_0 - \mathbf{v}_1) \quad , \tag{3}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} h_1(\mathbf{v}) = \iint P_1(\xi_1, \eta_1) \exp\left\{ ju \left[\frac{1}{4\sin^2(\alpha_1/2)} - \frac{(\xi_1^2 + \eta_1^2)}{2} \right] \right\} \\ \times \exp[-j(\xi_1 \upsilon + \eta_1 w) + jkW_1] \mathrm{d}\xi_1 \mathrm{d}\eta_1 \quad ; \end{aligned} \tag{4a}$$

$$h_2(\mathbf{v}) = \iint P_2(\xi_2,\eta_2)\exp\left\{-ju\left[\frac{1}{4\sin^2(\alpha_2/2)} - \frac{(\xi_2{}^2+\eta_2{}^2)}{2}\right]\right\} \times \exp\left[-j(\xi_2 \upsilon + \eta_2 w) + jkW_2\right] d\xi_2 d\eta_2 \quad ; \tag{4b}$$

$$h_3(\mathbf{v}) = \iint P_3(\xi_3,\eta_3)\exp\left\{-ju\left[\frac{1}{4\sin^2(\alpha_3/2)} - \frac{(\xi_3{}^2+\eta_3{}^2)}{2}\right]\right\} \times \exp\left[-j(\xi_3 \upsilon + \eta_3 w) + jkW_3\right] d\xi_3 d\eta_3 \quad ; \tag{4c}$$

h_i, P_i, and W_i are the impulse response function, the pupil function, and the wave aberration function [*cf.* Refs. 10-12 in M. Gu and C. J. R. Sheppard, *Appl. Opt.*, **31**(14), 2541-2549, (1992)], respectively, for the ith equivalent lens in FIG. **5** with $i=1$, 2, 3, and 4, respectively; and j is $(-1)^{1/2}$. The impulse response function is the amplitude in an image plane in response to a point-source object. The function of the phase shifter **44** is incorporated into the appropriate pupil function P_i.

Assume that the three-dimensional object may be characterized by a scattering distribution $t(\mathbf{v}_0)$ [*cf.* C. J. R. Sheppard and X. Q. Mao, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. A*, **6**(9), 1260-1269 (1989)] representing the scattering per unit volume, which is related to the refractive index n by

$$t(\mathbf{v}_0) = jk^2\left[1 - n^2(\mathbf{v}_0)\right] \tag{5}$$

[E. Wolf, *Opt. Commun.*, **1**, 153-156 (1969)]. Both n and t are in general complex, and the j in Eq. (5) accounts for the fact that in a lossless medium the scattered wave is in phase quadrature to the direct wave. We assume that the effects of multiple scattering are negligible. We

also neglect the unscattered radiation, which is a valid assumption for the reflection-mode microscopy because no direct (unscattered) radiation contributes to the image. The image amplitude can be summed over the elemental slices that constitute the object because the principle of superposition is valid. Furthermore the image amplitude must be integrated over the incoherent source of amplitude distribution $\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)$. The attenuation function $a(\mathbf{v}_0)$ accounting for the attenuation of the radiation in the object must also be included for both the incident and scattered radiation.

The impulse response functions of the lenses including the dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b** can be written as

$$h_1(\mathbf{v}_0 - \mathbf{v}_1) = \{\exp[jk(\tilde{z}_0 - \tilde{z}_1)]\}h_1'(\mathbf{v}_0 - \mathbf{v}_1) \quad , \tag{6a}$$

$$h_2(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_0) = \{\exp[-jk(\tilde{z}_2 - \tilde{z}_0)]\}h_2'(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_0) \quad , \tag{6b}$$

$$h_3(\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_2) = \{\exp[-jk(\tilde{z}_3 - \tilde{z}_2)]\}h_3'(\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_2) \quad , \tag{6c}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} h_1'(\mathbf{v}_0 - \mathbf{v}_1) = \iint P_1(\xi_1, \eta_1) \exp\left\{-ju_0\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\xi_1{}^2 + \eta_1{}^2\right)\right]\right\} \\ \times ((\exp\{-j[\xi_1(\upsilon_0 - \upsilon_1) + \eta_1(w_0 - w_1)] + jkW_1\}))d\xi_1 d\eta_1 \quad , \end{aligned} \tag{7a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} h_2'(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_0) = \iint P_2(\xi_2, \eta_2) \exp\left\{j(u_2 - u_0)\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\xi_2{}^2 + \eta_2{}^2\right)\right]\right\} \\ \times ((\exp\{-j[\xi_2(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_0) + \eta_2(w_2 - w_0)] + jkW_2\}))d\xi_2 d\eta_2 \quad , \end{aligned} \tag{7b}$$

$$h_3'(\mathbf{v}_3-\mathbf{v}_2)=\iint P_3(\xi_3,\eta_3)G_3(k,\mathbf{v}_3)\exp\left\{-ju_2\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\xi_3{}^2+\eta_3{}^2\right)\right]\right\} \\ \times\left(\left(\exp\{-j[\xi_3(\upsilon_3-\upsilon_2)+\eta_3(w_3-w_2)]+jkW_3\}\right)\right)d\xi_2 d\eta_2 \quad , \tag{7c}$$

and $G_3(k,\mathbf{v}_3)$ is the dispersive pupil function for the dispersion detector elements **130a** and **130b** in FIG. **1a.** The sign change of u in Eqs. (7b) and (7c) in relation to the corresponding u term in Eq. (7a) is because of the reflection that takes place in the $\mathbf{v}_0$ space.

The amplitude of the scattered probe beam $\mathbf{U}_S$ in the image plane **17a** of the spatial filter pinhole **18a** is thus given by

$$\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)=(R_1T_1)^{1/2}\iint \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)\left[\iiint h_1(\mathbf{v}_0-\mathbf{v}_1)\right. \\ \left.\times a(\mathbf{v}_0)t(\mathbf{v}_0)a(\mathbf{v}_0)h_2(\mathbf{v}_2-\mathbf{v}_0)d\mathbf{v}_0\right]d\mathbf{v}_1 \tag{8}$$

where R_1 and T_1 are the reflection and transmission coefficients, respectively, for beam splitter **100.** Substituting Eqs. (6a) and (6b) into Eq. (8) gives the following expression for $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$:

$$\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)=(R_1T_1)^{1/2}\iint \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)\left\{\int \exp(j2k\tilde{z}_0)\left[\iint h_1'(\mathbf{v}_0-\mathbf{v}_1)\right.\right. \\ \left.\left.\times a(\mathbf{v}_0)t(\mathbf{v}_0)a(\mathbf{v}_0)h_2'(\mathbf{v}_2-\mathbf{v}_0)d\upsilon_0 dw_0\right]dz_0\right\}d\upsilon_1 dw_1 \quad . \tag{9}$$

The amplitude $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ represents for the apparatus of the present invention the complex scattering amplitude at spatial filter pinhole **18a** in FIG. **1h.** It follows from

the properties of the impulse response function $h_e(\mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_0, \mathbf{v}_1)$ given by Eq. (3) that the complex scattering amplitude $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_3)$ in image plane **47** at the detector **114** shown in FIG. **1j** is obtained by the convolution of $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ with the impulse response function $h_3(\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_2)$ for the combination of lenses **36a** and **66** of FIGS. **1h** and **1j**, respectively, and the dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b** in FIG. **1a**. The optical coordinates of the image plane **47** are given by $\mathbf{v}_3$. Expressed in equation form,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_3) = (R_1 T_1)^{1/2} \iint \mathrm{A}(\mathbf{v}_1) \Bigg(\Bigg(\int \exp(j2k\tilde{z}_0) \Bigg\{ \iint h_1'(\mathbf{v}_0 - \mathbf{v}_1) \\ \times a(\mathbf{v}_0) t(\mathbf{v}_0) a(\mathbf{v}_0) \left[\iint h_3'(\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_2) t_2(\mathbf{v}_2) h_2'(\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_0) \mathrm{d}\upsilon_2 \mathrm{d}w_2 \right] \\ \times \mathrm{d}\upsilon_0 \mathrm{d}w_0 \Bigg\} \mathrm{d}z_0 \Bigg) \Bigg) \mathrm{d}\upsilon_1 \mathrm{d}w_1\end{aligned} \qquad (10)$$

where $t_2(\mathbf{v}_2)$ is the transmission function for the spatial filter pinhole **18a**. The appropriate equation for $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_3)$ for the transmission mode confocal microscope configuration is obtained from Eq. (10) by setting $\tilde{z}_0 = 0$, *i.e.* $\exp(j2k\tilde{z}_0) = 1$.

It quite easy to display the important features of OWDR as used in the apparatus of the present invention without introducing undue complexity by examining the properties of observed amplitudes of interference signals obtained from scattering by a planar transverse section of an object. With this in mind, we first consider the response of the confocal interference microscope to a

planar transverse section of an arbitrary three dimensional scattering object along with a transverse planar reflector for the reference mirror, a point radiation source, and the refractive indices in regions 1, 2, 3, and 4 equal to 1.

Let the axial locations of the reference mirror and the transverse section of the scattering object be $z_{0,R}$ and $z_{0,S}$, respectively, and the amplitude of the reflected reference beam in image plane **47** at the detector **114** in FIG. **1k** be $\mathbb{U}_R$. $\mathbb{U}_R$ can be obtained from Eq. (10) with the appropriate changes in variables. The output current I from the detector **114** for the given transverse planar section of the scattering object material is of the form

$$I\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}, (\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ + (\upsilon_0/kf_0 \sin\alpha_0) + (\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3, \chi \end{bmatrix} = + \left|\mathbb{U}_R(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3) + \mathbb{U}_S(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right|^2 \tag{11a}$$

which can be expanded as

$$\begin{aligned} I\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}, (\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ + (\upsilon_0/kf_0 \sin\alpha_0) + (\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3, \chi \end{bmatrix} &= \\ & + \left|\mathbb{U}_R(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right|^2 + \left|\mathbb{U}_S(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right|^2 \\ & + 2\left|\mathbb{U}_R(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right|\left|\mathbb{U}_S(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right| \\ & \times \cos\left[2k(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}) + (\phi_S - \phi_R) + \chi\right] \quad , \end{aligned} \tag{11b}$$

$$\Delta\upsilon_3 = 2\pi \frac{\tilde{m}_4 f_3 \sin\alpha_3}{\left[1 - (2\pi\tilde{m}_3/k)^2\right]^{1/2}} \quad , \tag{12}$$

f_3 is the focal length of detector region 3, $\tilde{m}_3$ is the υ_3 component of spatial frequency specific to the diffraction order used of the dispersive detector elements **130a** and **130b**, $(\phi_S - \phi_R)$ is the phase difference between $\mathbf{U}_S$ and $\mathbf{U}_R$ at $z_{0,S} = z_{0,R}$, and χ is the phase shift introduced by a phase shifter **44** in the reference leg of the interferometer in subsystem **83** shown in FIGS. **1e** and **1g**.

It is seen from examination of Eq. (11b) that, within a constant scale and phase factor, the term in Eq. (11b) proportional to the scattering amplitude $\mathbf{U}_S(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3)$ can be obtained with measurements of $I(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3, \chi)$ at four different values of χ. A preferred set of four values of χ are $\chi = \chi_0$, $\chi_0 + \pi$, $\chi_0 + (\pi/2)$, and $\chi_0 + (3\pi/2)$. The corresponding four values of output current I_i for $i = 1$, 2, 3, and 4, respectively, are combined according to the following schedule to yield

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Delta I_1 \begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, (\upsilon_3 / kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ + (\upsilon_0 / kf_0 \sin\alpha_0) + (\Delta\upsilon_3 / kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3 \end{bmatrix} \equiv I_1 - I_2 \\
&= I(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3, \chi_0) - I(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3, \chi_0 + \pi) \\
&= 4\left|\mathbf{U}_R(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right|\left|\mathbf{U}_S(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3)\right| \\
&\quad \times \cos\left[2k(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}) + (\phi_S - \phi_R) + \chi_0\right] \quad ,
\end{aligned} \tag{13a}$$

$$\Delta I_2\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, (\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ +(\upsilon_0/kf_0 \sin\alpha_0)+(\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3 \end{bmatrix} \equiv I_3 - I_4$$
$$\begin{aligned} &= I_p\left(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3, \chi_0 + \pi/2\right) \\ &\quad - I_P\left(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3, \chi_0 + 3\pi/2\right) \\ &= -4\left|\mathbf{U}_R\left(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)\right|\left|\mathbf{U}_S\left(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)\right| \\ &\quad \times \sin\left[2k\left(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}\right) + \left(\phi_S - \phi_R\right) + \chi_0\right] \quad . \end{aligned} \tag{13b}$$

The complex expression for ΔI is defined as

$$\Delta I\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, (\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ (\upsilon_0/kf_0 \sin\alpha_0)+(\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3 \end{bmatrix} \equiv + \Delta I_1\left(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right) + j\Delta I_2\left(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right) \tag{14}$$

or with the substitution of Eqs. (13a) and (13b) as

$$\Delta I\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, (\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ +(\upsilon_0/kf_0 \sin\alpha_0)+(\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{aligned} &+4\left|\mathbf{U}_R\left(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)\right|\left|\mathbf{U}_S\left(z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)\right| \\ &\times \exp\left\{-j\left[2k\left(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}\right) + \left(\phi_S - \phi_R\right)\right]\right\} \quad . \end{aligned} \tag{15}$$

For a scattering object material of finite axial thickness, the corresponding signal $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)$ is obtained by the integration of $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R}, z_{0,S}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)$ over $z_{0,S}$. Using Eq. (15), $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3\right)$ can be expressed for a scattering object material of finite axial thickness as

$$\Delta I\begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R},(\upsilon_3/kf_3\sin\alpha_3)= \\ +(\upsilon_0/kf_0\sin\alpha_0)+(\Delta\upsilon_3/kf_3\sin\alpha_3),w_3 \end{bmatrix}= \\ +\int\left(\left(4|\mathbf{U}_R||\mathbf{U}_S|\exp\left\{-j\left[2k\left(z_{0,S}-z_{0,R}\right)+\left(\phi_S-\phi_R\right)\right]\right\}\right)\right)d\tilde{z}_{0,S} \quad . \tag{16}$$

The resulting signal $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R},\upsilon_3,w_3\right)$ is measured as a function of the wavenumber k by measuring $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R},\upsilon_3,w_3\right)$ as a function of υ_3.

It is seen from examination of Eq. (16) that, within a constant scale factor, the observed quantity ΔI is a Fourier transform of the product of the scattered amplitude $\mathbf{U}_S$ and the reflected reference amplitude $\mathbf{U}_R$. Prior art confocal interference microscopy obtains the equivalent information about the object material. The information represented by $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R},\upsilon_3,w_3\right)$ about the object material at an array of axial points in the z_0 direction is obtained with apparatus of the present invention from a set of four independent measurements acquired sequentially in time with no scanning of the object material required. For prior art confocal interference microscopy, equivalent four independent measurements must be made for each axial point in the array of axial points in the z_0 direction by scanning the object material. Thus, information represented $\Delta I\left(z_{0,R},\upsilon_3,w_3\right)$ is acquired about the object material with the apparatus of the present invention in less time than with prior art interference confocal microscopy. It is this feature of the instant invention which leads in part to an improvement in statistical accuracy and a reduced sensitivity to motion of the object material during acquisition of the measured currents.

PROPERTIES OF FOURIER TRANSFORMED SCATTERING AMPLITUDE

It was shown in the section entitled "Impulse Response Function for In-Focus Image" that the measured intensities I_i can be combined to give ΔI as expressed by Eq. (16) which is the Fourier transform of the product of the scattered amplitude $\mathbb{U}_S$ and the reflected reference amplitude $\mathbb{U}_R$. Thus, information about the scattering object itself can be obtained by computing the inverse Fourier transform $F^{-1}(\Delta I)$ of $\Delta I(z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)$ with respect to the wavenumber k, *i.e.*

$$F^{-1}(\Delta I) = \int \Delta I \begin{bmatrix} z_{0,R}(\upsilon_3/k'f_3 \sin\alpha_3) = \\ (\upsilon_0/k'f_0 \sin\alpha_0) + (\Delta\upsilon_3/k'f_3 \sin\alpha_3), w_3 \end{bmatrix} \times [\exp(jk'z)]dk' \quad . \tag{17}$$

Substituting into Eq. (17) the expression for ΔI given by Eq. (16), the following equation for the product of the scattered amplitude $\mathbb{U}_S$ and the reflected reference amplitude $\mathbb{U}_R$ is obtained.

$$|\mathbb{U}_R||\mathbb{U}_S|e^{-j(\phi_S - \phi_R)} = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) F^{-1}(\Delta I) \tag{18}$$

The preferred procedure for computation of $|\mathbb{U}_S|\exp(-j\phi_S)$ from $F^{-1}(\Delta I)$ which is based on Eq. (18) is the multiplication of $\left[F^{-1}(\Delta I)\right]/4$ by $\left[|\mathbb{U}_R|\exp(j\phi_R)\right]^{-1}$ where the reflected amplitude $|\mathbb{U}_R|\exp(j\phi_R)$ is determined by a independent set of measurements. In the referenced

computation, it is important to only know ϕ_R relative to the all non-object material contributions to ϕ_S, $\phi_{S,0}$. A method for the determination of $|\mathbf{U}_R|\exp[j(\phi_R-\phi_{S,0})]$ is comprised of three different types of measurements. The first type of measurement is made with the object material **112** replaced by a plane reflecting surface with known reflecting properties to yield a measurement of the corresponding complex quantity ΔI. From the corresponding complex quantity ΔI obtained with the first type of measurement, a measurement of $|\mathbf{U}_R||\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|\exp[j(\phi_R-\phi_{S,0})]$ is acquired where $|\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|$ describes all non-object material contributions to $|\mathbf{U}_S|$. The second type of measurement is to measure one of the I_i with no object material present. From the I_i acquired with no object material present, a measurement of $|\mathbf{U}_R|^2$ is acquired. The third type of measurement is to measure one of the I_i with no reference mirror present and the object material **112** replaced by a plane reflecting surface with known reflecting properties. From the I_i acquired with no reference mirror present and the object material **112** replaced by a plane reflecting surface, a measurement of $|\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|^2$ is acquired. The measurements of the three quantities $|\mathbf{U}_R||\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|\exp[j(\phi_R-\phi_{S,0})]$, $|\mathbf{U}_R|^2$, and $|\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|^2$ contain the information required for the determination of $\{|\mathbf{U}_R|\exp[j(\phi_R-\phi_{S,0})]\}^{-1}$ for use in the computation of $|\mathbf{U}_S|\exp(-j\phi_S)$ from $F^{-1}(\Delta I)$.

The accuracy to which $|\mathbf{U}_R|\exp[j(\phi_R - \phi_{S,0})]$ can be determined by the described procedure will depend in part on the level of intrinsic background present in the apparatus of the present invention, the background produced by the apparatus itself and not by the object material. It is important to note that the described method may also be used to help characterize $|\mathbf{U}_{S,0}|^2$ and thus the impulse response function for the object material arm of the interferometer of the apparatus of the present invention.

The axial resolution of the apparatus of the present invention is easily estimated for the case where the axial resolution exceeds that determined by the numerical apertures of the apparatus of the present invention for a given wavelength. The following simplifying assumptions are made in order to estimate the axial resolution for such a condition without the distraction of or confusing the picture with non-essential details. Assuming that $|\mathbf{U}_R||\mathbf{U}_S|$ and $(\phi_S - \phi_R)$ change by a negligible amount over the interval k_- to k_+ and further assuming the spectrum of the source to be a triangle function in this interval, $\Lambda(k, k_+, k_-)$, the integration over k' Eq. (17) can be evaluated in closed form with the result

$$F^{-1}(\Delta I) = 4\Delta k \iint \left[\left[|\mathbf{U}_R||\mathbf{U}_S| \exp\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -j2\bar{k}\left[(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}) - z\right] \\ -j(\phi_S - \phi_R) \end{array} \right\} \times \left(\left(\frac{\sin\{\Delta k[(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}) - z]\}}{\{\Delta k[(z_{0,S} - z_{0,R}) - z]\}} \right) \right)^2 \right] \right] dz_{0,S} \tag{19}$$

where

$$\Lambda(k,k_+,k_-) = \begin{cases} 0, & k \geq k_+ \\ 1, & k = \bar{k} \\ 0, & k \leq k_- \end{cases}, \tag{20}$$

$$\bar{k} = [(k_+ + k_-)/2] \quad , \tag{21a}$$

$$\Delta k = [(k_+ - k_-)/4] \quad . \tag{21b}$$

We see from Eq. (19) that $|U_S|$ is obtained with an axial spatial resolution of

$$\Delta z = \frac{2.8}{\Delta k} = \frac{4(2.8)}{(k_+ - k_-)} \quad , \tag{22a}$$

or written in terms of wavelength as

$$\Delta z = \frac{2.8}{\pi}\left(\frac{2\lambda_+\lambda_-}{\lambda_+ - \lambda_-}\right) \quad , \tag{22b}$$

where

$$\lambda_+ = 2\pi/k_- \quad , \qquad \lambda_- = 2\pi/k_+ \quad . \tag{23}$$

White-Light Fringe Pattern

For the example of the scattering object being a single reflective surface, ΔI is typical of the white-light fringe pattern when the axial resolution exceeds that determined by the numerical apertures of the apparatus of the present invention for a given wavelength. Consequently for this situation, the relative location of

the reference and object reflective surfaces may easily identified with an axial resolving power similar to that given by Eq. (22a) or Eq. (22b). This may be achieved directly from the white-light fringe pattern by either locating the peak in the fringe pattern with the largest amplitude, locating the peak in the envelope of the white-light fringe pattern or some other contrast reference feature (*cf.* Refs. 2-7 in L. Deck and P. de Groot, *ibid.*).

Impulse Response Function For In-Focus Image: Transverse OWDR

The fifth embodiment of the second group of embodiments is selected as the system for showing the basis of the distinctive features cited in the section entitled "Background Compensation" although the basis applies equally well to all of the embodiments and variants thereof of the second group of embodiments. The Impulse Response Function for an in-focus image for a confocal interferometric microscopy system using OWDR as for the fifth embodiment is easily obtained from the Impulse Response Function derived in the preceding section for the first embodiment: the pupil functions P_i of the first embodiment are replace by the corresponding pupil functions of the fifth embodiment, the pupil functions P_i of the fifth embodiment including the effects of the dispersive elements **130a, 130b, 130c**, and **130d** (see FIGS. **1aa, 2aa, 3aa**, and **4aa**).

It is seen from examination of Eq. (16) that, within a constant scale factor, the observed quantity ΔI is a Fourier transform of the product of the scattered amplitude $\mathbf{U}_S$ and the reflected reference amplitude $\mathbf{U}_R$.

Prior art confocal interference microscopy obtains the equivalent information about the object material. The information represented by $\Delta I(\bar{z}_{0,S}, z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)$ about the object material at an array of lateral points in the transverse planar section is obtained with apparatus of the present invention from a set of four independent measurements acquired sequentially in time with no scanning of the object material required. For prior art confocal interference microscopy, equivalent four independent measurements must be made for each lateral point in the array of lateral points in the transverse planar section by scanning the object material. Thus, information represented by $\Delta I(\bar{z}_{0,S}, z_{0,R}, \upsilon_3, w_3)$ is acquired about the object material with the apparatus of the present invention in less time than with prior art interference confocal microscopy. It is this feature of the instant invention that leads in part to an improvement in statistical accuracy and a reduced sensitivity to motion of the object material during acquisition of the measured currents.

The Amplitude of Out-of-Focus Image

The amplitude of the out-of-focus beam $\mathbf{U}_B$ in the spatial filter pinhole in image plane **17a** can be expressed in terms of the Fresnel integrals $C(z)$ and $S(z)$ which are defined as

$$C(z)=\int_0^z \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t^2\right)dt \quad , \tag{24}$$

$$S(z)=\int_0^z \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t^2\right)dt \tag{25}$$

[*cf.* Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions,* (Nat. Bur. of Standards, Appl. Math. Ser. **55**), Sect. 7.3, 300-302, 1964]. The expression for $\mathbf{U}_B$ can written as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{U}_B(\mathbf{v}_2) = &-\left(\frac{j}{\lambda}\right)\left(\frac{A_B}{f_2^{\,2}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi \qquad f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\exp\left[jk(\tilde{z}_B)\right] \\ &\times \exp\left[jk\left(x_2^{\,2}+y_2^{\,2}\right)/(2z_B)\right] \\ &\times \iint P_2\left(\tilde{\xi}_2,\tilde{\eta}_2\right)\exp\left[-j\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\tilde{\xi}_2^{\,2}+\tilde{\eta}_2^{\,2}\right)\right]d\tilde{\xi}_2 d\tilde{\eta}_2 \end{aligned} \tag{26}$$

for a point source **8** located at $\mathbf{v}_1 = (0,0,0)$ where f_2 is the focal length of region 2 in FIG. **5**, (x_2, y_2, z_B) are the out-of-focus coordinates in image plane **57**, (A_B/f_2) is the amplitude of the out-of-focus beam at the exit pupil of lens **2**,

$$\tilde{\xi}_2 = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left(\xi_2 + \frac{x_2}{z_B}f_2\right) \quad , \tag{27a}$$

$$\tilde{\eta}_2 = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left(\eta_2 + \frac{x_2}{z_B}f_2\right) \tag{27b}$$

and ξ_2 and η_2 are the exit pupil coordinates of lens **2** (derived from the theory of diffraction presented in Section 8.8.1 of Born and Wolf, *ibid.*). The result after the integration over $\tilde{\xi}_2$ and $\tilde{\eta}_2$ for a Level 2 discrimination, $m=2$, and no apodization of the phase shifter elements of phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34** is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_B(\mathbf{v}_2) = &-\left(\frac{j}{\lambda}\right)\left(\frac{A_B}{f_2^{\,2}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\exp[jk(\tilde{z}_B)] \\ &\times \exp\left[jk\left(x_2^{\,2}+y_2^{\,2}\right)/(2z_B)\right] \\ &\times\left\{\left[C\left(\xi_5'\right)-2C\left(\xi_4'\right)+2C\left(\xi_3'\right)-2C\left(\xi_2'\right)+C\left(\xi_1'\right)\right]\right. \\ &\left.-j\left[S\left(\xi_5'\right)-2S\left(\xi_4'\right)+2S\left(\xi_3'\right)-2S\left(\xi_2'\right)+S\left(\xi_1'\right)\right]\right\} \\ &\times\left\{\left[C\left(\eta_5'\right)-2C\left(\eta_4'\right)+2C\left(\eta_3'\right)-2C\left(\eta_2'\right)+C\left(\eta_1'\right)\right]\right. \\ &\left.-j\left[S\left(\eta_5'\right)-2S\left(\eta_4'\right)+2S\left(\eta_3'\right)-2S\left(\eta_2'\right)+S\left(\eta_1'\right)\right]\right\}\end{aligned} \qquad (28)$$

where

$$\xi_p' = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a+\frac{x_2}{z_B}f_2\right] \quad ; \quad p=1,\ldots,5\ , \qquad (29a)$$

$$\eta_p' = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a+\frac{y_2}{z_B}f_2\right] \quad ; \quad p=1,\ldots,5\ , \qquad (29b)$$

and a is the width of the phase shift elements in the ξ_2 and η_2 directions. The result for a Level 1 discrimination operating for example in the υ_2 direction, $m=2$, and no apodization of the phase shifter elements of phase shifters **14, 24,** and **34** is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_B(\mathbf{v}_2) = &-\left(\frac{j}{\lambda}\right)\left(\frac{A_B}{f_2^{\,2}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi f_2^{\,2}}{k z_B}\right)\exp[jk(\tilde{z}_B)] \\ &\times \exp\left[jk\left(x_2^{\,2}+y_2^{\,2}\right)/(2z_B)\right] \\ &\times\left\{\left[C\left(\xi_5'\right)-2C\left(\xi_4'\right)+2C\left(\xi_3'\right)-2C\left(\xi_2'\right)+C\left(\xi_1'\right)\right]\right. \\ &\left.-j\left[S\left(\xi_5'\right)-2S\left(\xi_4'\right)+2S\left(\xi_3'\right)-2S\left(\xi_2'\right)+S\left(\xi_1'\right)\right]\right\} \quad .\end{aligned} \tag{30}$$

An example of $\left|\mathbf{U}_B(\mathbf{v}_2)\right|^2$ for each of the beams **B52D-1,-2,-3,-4** for the Level 1 discrimination is shown in FIG. **6** as a function of $(x_2 d_0/\lambda f_2)$ for $y_2 = 0$ and $z_2 = 50\lambda\,(f_2/d_0)^2$.

It is evident on examination of FIG. **6** why the apparatus of the present invention displays reduced sensitivity to background from out-of-focus images in comparison to prior art interference confocal microscopy, prior art interference confocal microscopy being sensitive to $\mathbf{U}_B$ while apparatus of the present invention is sensitive in first order to the derivatives of $\mathbf{U}_B$ with respect to x_2 and y_2 as a result of the antisymmetric spatial properties of $\mathbf{U}_R$ in image plane **17a**. It is possible to demonstrate using the properties of Fresnel internals [*cf.* Abramowitz and Stegun, *ibid.*] that the integration of an optical frequency component of $\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)$ at the spatial filter pinhole **18a**, which is to a good approximation equivalent to integration the corresponding $\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)$ over a corresponding detector pinhole, behaves in the manner listed in Table 1 for both the case of prior art confocal interferometric microscopy and for the case of the invention disclosed herein. In Table 1,

TABLE 1

Apparatus	$\dfrac{\iint \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_2 dy_2}{\left(A_B / f_2\right)}$
Prior Art interference confocal microscopy	$\propto \left(\frac{1}{z_B}\right)$
Present Invention: Level 1 discrimination, No apodization	$\propto \left(\frac{1}{z_B}\right)^{3/2}$
Present Invention: Level 2 discrimination, No apodization	$\propto \left(\frac{1}{z_B}\right)^{2}$
Present Invention: Level 1 discrimination, $\left\lvert\sin\left(\pi\frac{\xi_2}{a}\right)\right\rvert$ apodization	$\propto \left(\frac{1}{z_B}\right)^{2}$
Present Invention: Level 2 discrimination, $\left\lvert\sin\left(\pi\frac{\xi_2}{a}\right)\right\rvert$ apodization, $\left\lvert\sin\left(\pi\frac{\eta_2}{a}\right)\right\rvert$ apodozation	$\propto \left(\frac{1}{z_B}\right)^{3}$

$\mathbf{U}^*$ denotes the complex conjugate of $\mathbf{U}$ and the integration is over intervals centered about the position where $\mathbf{U}_R$ is antisymmetric in x_2 for Level 1 discrimination and in both x_2 and y_2 for Level 2 discrimination.

Improved discrimination against background from out-of-focus images beyond that given in Table 1 is obtained in apparatus of the present invention by the apodization of phase shifter elements of phase shifters **14**, **24**, and **34** so as to decrease the magnitude of the derivatives of $\mathbf{U}_B$ with respect to x_2 and y_2. Consider the apodization function $T_2(\xi_2, \eta_2)$

$$T_2(\xi_2,\eta_2)=\left|\sin\left(\pi\frac{\xi_2}{a}\right)\right|\left|\sin\left(\pi\frac{\eta_2}{a}\right)\right| \quad . \tag{31}$$

The result after the integration over ξ_2 and η_2 for a Level 2 discrimination and $m=2$ is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{U}_B(\mathbf{v}_2) = &-\left(\frac{1}{2k}\right)\left(\frac{A_B}{f_2^{\,2}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\exp[jk(\tilde{z}_B)] \\
&\times\left\langle \begin{aligned}
&\exp\left[jk\left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{2kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{kx_2}{f_2}-\frac{\pi}{a}\right)^2\right] \\
&\times\{[C(\xi_5')-C(\xi_1')]-j[S(\xi_5')-S(\xi_1')]\} \\
&\qquad -\exp\left[jk\left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{2kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{kx_2}{f_2}+\frac{\pi}{a}\right)^2\right] \\
&\qquad \times\{[C(\xi_5'')-C(\xi_1'')]-j[S(\xi_5'')-S(\xi_1'')]\}
\end{aligned}\right\rangle \\
&\times\left\langle \begin{aligned}
&\exp\left[jk\left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{2kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{ky_2}{f_2}-\frac{\pi}{a}\right)^2\right] \\
&\times\{[C(\eta_5')-C(\eta_1')]-j[S(\eta_5')-S(\eta_1')]\} \\
&\qquad -\exp\left[jk\left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{2kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{ky_2}{f_2}+\frac{\pi}{a}\right)^2\right] \\
&\qquad \times\{[C(\eta_5'')-C(\eta_1'')]-j[S(\eta_5'')-S(\eta_1'')]\}
\end{aligned}\right\rangle
\end{aligned} \tag{32}$$

where

$$\xi'_p = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a + \left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{kx_2}{f_2} - \frac{\pi}{a}\right)\right], \; p = 1,5 \; ; \tag{33a}$$

$$\xi''_p = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a + \left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{kx_2}{f_2} + \frac{\pi}{a}\right)\right], \; p = 1,5 \; ; \tag{33b}$$

$$\eta'_p = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a + \left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{ky_2}{f_2} - \frac{\pi}{a}\right)\right], \; p = 1,5 \; ; \tag{33c}$$

$$\eta''_p = \left(\frac{kz_B}{\pi f_2^{\,2}}\right)^{1/2}\left[(p-3)a + \left(\frac{f_2^{\,2}}{kz_B}\right)\left(\frac{ky_2}{f_2} + \frac{\pi}{a}\right)\right], \; p = 1,5 \; . \tag{33d}$$

It is possible to demonstrate using the properties of Fresnel internals [*cf.* Abramowitz and Stegun, *op. cit.*] that the integration of an optical frequency component of $\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)$ at the spatial filter pinhole **58**, which is to a good approximation equivalent to integration the corresponding $\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)$ over a corresponding detector pinhole, behaves in the manner listed in Table 1 for the invention disclosed herein with a Level 2 discrimination with the apodization given by Eq. (31) and a Level 1 discrimination in the ξ_2 direction with an apodization having a ξ_2 dependence of $\left|\sin(\pi\xi_2/a)\right|$ and no apodization in the η_2 direction.

A very significant feature of the properties of apparatus which embodies the present invention is that the

enhanced reduction of the interference term wave-number filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the wave-number filtered, spatially-filtered background beam detected in image plane **67** is effective for each independent volume element of the source of out-of-focus images. Therefore, the reduction leads to both a reduction in the statistical error as well as an enhanced reduction in the systematic error produced by the background from out-of-focus images.

The potential value of the differing possibilities for reduced sensitivity of apparatus of the present invention to background from out-of-focus images may also be appreciated in the context of the axial sectioning power of prior art interference confocal microscopy being effectively reduced in comparison to the axial sectioning power of prior art confocal microscopy. The error signal in prior art interference confocal microscopy due to the detected interference cross term between the reflected reference amplitude and the background amplitude from out-of-focus images has a weaker dependence on z_B by one order in z_B in comparison to the error signal in prior art confocal microscopy due to the detected background from the intensity of out-of-focus images.

STATISTICAL ERROR

Consider the response of the apparatus of the present invention to a planar transverse section of an arbitrary three-dimensional scattering object **112**. The output current I from a pixel of the detector for the given transverse planar section of the scattering object **112** is of the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
I\left(z_{0,S}-z_{0,R},\chi\right)=&\iint_p\left|\mathbf{U}_R\right|^2 dx_3dy_3+\iint_p\left|\mathbf{U}_B\right|^2 dx_3dy_3\\
&+\iint_p\left|\mathbf{U}_S\right|^2 dx_3dy_3\\
&+\cos\chi\iint_p\begin{pmatrix}\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^{*}\\+\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_S\end{pmatrix}dx_3dy_3+j\sin\chi\iint_p\begin{pmatrix}\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^{*}\\-\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_S\end{pmatrix}dx_3dy_3\\
&+\cos\chi\iint_p\begin{pmatrix}\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^{*}\\+\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_B\end{pmatrix}dx_3dy_3+j\sin\chi\iint_p\begin{pmatrix}\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^{*}\\-\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_B\end{pmatrix}dx_3dy_3\\
&+\iint_p\left(\mathbf{U}_S\mathbf{U}_B^{*}+\mathbf{U}_S^{*}\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3
\end{aligned}
\tag{34}
$$

where the integration $\iint_p$ is over the area of a detector pinhole and χ is the phase shift introduced by phase shifter **44**. The corresponding equations for the intensity differences $\Delta I_1 = I_1 - I_2$ and $\Delta I_2 = I_3 - I_4$ defined by Eqs. (12a) and (12b), respectively, are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta I_1 = &2\iint_p\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^{*}+\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3\\
&+2\iint_p\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^{*}+\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_S\right)dx_3dy_3 \quad ,
\end{aligned}
\tag{35a}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta I_2 = &j2\iint_p\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^{*}-\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3\\
&+j2\iint_p\left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^{*}-\mathbf{U}_R^{*}\mathbf{U}_S\right)dx_3dy_3 \quad ,
\end{aligned}
\tag{35b}
$$

where I_i is defined by the equation

$$
I_i \equiv I\left(\chi=\chi_i\right) \quad ,\chi_1=0,\chi_2=\pi,\chi_3=\pi/2\,,\chi_4=3\pi/2 \quad . \tag{36}
$$

The statistical errors for $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_S^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3$ and $j\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_S^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3$ can be expressed as

$$\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_S^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} = +\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_S|^2 dx_3 dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_S \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_S^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3}, \tag{37a}$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2\left[j\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_S^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} = +\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_S|^2 dx_3 dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[j\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_S \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_S^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3}, \tag{37b}$$

respectively. It has been assumed in the derivation of Eqs. (37a) and (37b) that $\sigma^2\left(\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3\right) = \iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ and $\sigma^2\left(\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3\right) = \iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3$, *i.e.* the statistical noise in the system is determined by the Poisson statistics of the number of photoemissive electrons detected and both $\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ and $\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ correspond to a large number of photoemissive electrons. For the case where $\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3 \gg \iint_p |\mathbf{U}_S|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ and $\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3 \gg \iint_p |\mathbf{U}_S|^2 dx_3 dy_3$, the terms on the right hand sides of Eqs. (37a) and (37b) which depend of $\mathbf{U}_S$ can be neglected which leads to the simplified equations

$$\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_S\right)dx_3dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3}, \tag{38a}$$

$$\frac{\sigma^2\left[j\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_S^* - \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_S\right)dx_3dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3dy_3}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sigma^2\left[j\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_R|^2 dx_3dy_3}. \tag{38b}$$

It is of value to note that the additional gain in the signal-to-noise ratios for $\iint_p \left(\mathbb{U}_R \mathbb{U}_S^* + \mathbb{U}_R^* \mathbb{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3$ and $j\iint_p \left(\mathbb{U}_R \mathbb{U}_S^* - \mathbb{U}_R^* \mathbb{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3$ obtained in going from $\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3 = 2\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ to $\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3 \gg \iint_p |\mathbb{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3$ is a factor of approximately $(3/2)$. However, this latter gain is made at the expense of a considerable increase in the power of the source and in the required dynamic range of the signal processing electronics. Therefore, the optimum choice for $|\mathbb{U}_R|$ will typically be with

$$\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3 \gtrsim 2\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_B|^2 dx_3 dy_3 \quad . \tag{39}$$

When the condition expressed by Eq. (39) is satisfied, the statistical errors given by Eqs. (38a) and (38b) are bounded as expressed in the following inequalities:

$$\frac{1}{2} < \frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbb{U}_R \mathbb{U}_S^* + \mathbb{U}_R^* \mathbb{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} \lesssim \frac{9}{8} \quad , \tag{40a}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < \frac{\sigma^2\left[\iint_p \left(\mathbb{U}_R \mathbb{U}_S^* - \mathbb{U}_R^* \mathbb{U}_S\right) dx_3 dy_3\right]}{\iint_p |\mathbb{U}_R|^2 dx_3 dy_3} \lesssim \frac{9}{8} \quad . \tag{40b}$$

It is clearly evident on examination of Eqs. (37a) and (37b) or Eqs. (38a) and (38b) that apparatus embodying the present invention with its reduced background from out-of-focus images has intrinsically lower statistical

errors for given operating values of $\mathbf{U}_S$ and $\mathbf{U}_R$ in relation to prior art confocal interference microscopy systems. Typically, the signal-to-noise ratios obtained when using apparatus embodying the present invention will be larger by a factor of $(3/2)^{1/2}$ over that obtained by a confocal interference microscope not employing the invention disclosed herein.

The interpretation of Eqs. (37a) and (37b), Eqs. (38a) and (38b), and Eqs. (40a) and (40b) is the following: it is possible with the invention disclosed herein to achieve from a set of four intensity measurements the components of the complex scattering amplitude such that for each independent position in the object, the statistical error for each of the components of the inferred complex scattering amplitude is typically within a factor of $(3/2)^{1/2}$ of the limiting statistical error fixed by the statistics of the complex scattering amplitude itself, and that the referred to statistical error can be achieved with lower operating power levels of the source and lower required dynamic range capacity in the signal processing electronics in relation to prior art confocal interference microscopes. The term independent position is used to mean that the associated sets of four measured intensities are statistically independent sets.

It may be possible to achieve the condition expressed by Eq. (39) for the first and second embodiments illustrated in FIGS. **1a-1n** and FIGS. **2a-2f** and variant of the first and second embodiments by reducing the transmission of phase shifter **24** so as to attenuate simultaneously the scattered probe beam and the out-of-focus image beam at the image plane **47**. In order to obtain a given signal-to-noise ratio, this attenuation

procedure may require the increase of the strength of the light source **10** as the attenuation at phase shifter **24** is increased. The alternative third and fourth embodiments of the invention illustrated in FIGS. **3a-3l** and FIGS. **4a-4f** and the variants of the third and fourth embodiments permits the condition given by Eq. (39) to be satisfied by adjusting the transmission/reflection properties of beam splitters **100, 100a,** and **100b** relative to each other. When either the third or fourth embodiments are used to meet the condition expressed by Eq. (39), the light source **10** or **10a** may in general be operated at lower power levels relative to that required by the above described attenuation procedure based on the reduction of transmission of phase shifter **24**.

The signal-to-noise ratio may be adjusted as a function of the wavelength of the source optical frequency components so as to generate for example a signal-to-noise ratio that is to first order independent of wavelength. This feature was described in the section presenting the detailed description of the first embodiment. As stated in the cited description, the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** normalized to the corresponding optical frequency component of the amplitude of the probe beam **P22D** prior to entry into object material **112** will generally change with wavelength due to enunciated factors. Also the ratio of the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** to the amplitude of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam **B62D** will generally decrease as the depth of image point **28** into the object material **112** is increased. The effects of such factors on the signal-to-noise ratio may be compensated in part by placing a wavelength filter in

reference mirror subsystem **83** and/or in noise ratio may be compensated in part by placing a wavelength filter in reference mirror subsystem **83** and/or in the probe beam subsystem **82**, preferably in reference mirror subsystem **83**, and constructing the transmission of the wavelength filter to have a specific wavelength dependence to adjust and/or optimize the ratio of the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam **P42D** and the wavelength-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam **R42D** transmitted through respective detector pinholes for different wavelengths so as to satisfy the condition expressed by Eq. (39).

SYSTEMATIC ERROR DUE TO OUT-OF-FOCUS IMAGES

Eqs. (35a) and (35b) can be used in conjunction with measured values of ΔI_1, ΔI_2, and $|\mathbf{U}_R|\exp[j(\phi_R - \phi_{S,0})]$ to obtain measurements of the real and imaginary parts of $\mathbf{U}_S$. The quantity $|\mathbf{U}_R|\exp[j(\phi_R - \phi_{S,0})]$ may be determined for example by the method described in section entitled "Properties of Fourier Transformed Scattering Amplitude". There remains the potential systematic error terms,

$$\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3 \quad , \tag{41a}$$

$$\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3 \quad . \tag{41b}$$

These systematic error terms can be significant when $|\mathbf{U}_B| \gg |\mathbf{U}_S|$. Consequently, it is desirable for the interference terms expressed by Eqs. (41a) and (41b) to be

compensated to an acceptable level.

The compensation for the $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ and $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ terms in the invention disclosed herein requires in general much less in the way of computer processing than that required in prior art confocal interference microscopy. This is because the spatial properties of $\mathbf{U}_B$ depend on the scattering properties of the three dimensional object **112** under examination and therefore on $\mathbf{U}_S$ through an integral equation. These integral equations, Eqs. (35a) and (35b), are Fredholm integral equations of the second kind. The computer processing required to perform the inversion of the respective integral equations to obtain $\mathbf{U}_S$ decreases when the $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ and $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ terms are reduced such as in apparatus which embodies the present invention. Generally, the rate of decrease in the required computer processing is faster then the rate of reduction of the $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ and $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R \mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ terms.

For those interferometric measurements where the mutual interference terms the $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_S \mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_S^* \mathbf{U}_B\right) dx_3 dy_3$ term is not compensated in contrast to that in apparatus embodying the present invention, the integral equations corresponding to Eqs. (35a) and (35b) are nonlinear integral equations: they are integral equations that are second order in $\mathbf{U}_S$. Nonlinear integral equations require in general considerably more sophistication in regards to the computer hardware and software for their solution than

do linear integral equations. Thus, the transformation by apparatus embodying the present invention from working with a $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_S\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_S^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3$ term to $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* + \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3$ and $\iint_p \left(\mathbf{U}_R\mathbf{U}_B^* - \mathbf{U}_R^*\mathbf{U}_B\right)dx_3dy_3$ terms represents an important feature of the invention in relation to prior art pinhole confocal microscopy.

Note also that the reduction of the systematic error due to the background signal $\iint_p |\mathbf{U}_B|^2 dx_3dy_3$ is complete in apparatus embodying the present invention in contrast to that achieved with the prior art pinhole confocal microscope.

BROADBAND OPERATION

One of the significant features of the invention is that the enhanced reduction of the effects of background from out-of-focus images is operative when source **10** is a broadband source as required for the simultaneous imaging of multiple image point in the axial direction of probe lens **46**. For the discussion of this feature, it is assumed for simplicity in the present disclosure that the aberration functions $W_i = 1$ and that there is no apodization of the pupil functions P_i, *i.e.* no apodization of the phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, **34a**, and **44**. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that when apodization is employed to modify the resolution, for example, the resulting mathematical expression for $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_3)$ will be more complicated, but nonetheless will generally retain the important features with regards for example to its symmetric or antisymmetric spatial properties.

The integration of Eq. (9) under the simplifying assumptions enunciated in the preceding paragraph and for the case of Level 1 discrimination yields

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2) = {} & \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a'}{d_0}\right)(R_1T_1)^{1/2}\int \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)d\upsilon_1 \\ & \times\iint \operatorname{sinc}[(a'/2d_0)(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)] \\ & \times\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]}{m\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]}\right\}a(\mathbf{v}_0)t(\mathbf{v}_0)a(\mathbf{v}_0) \\ & \times\operatorname{sinc}[(a'/2d_0)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]}{m\sin(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)}\right\} \\ & \times\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\exp(j2k\tilde{z}_S)d\upsilon_0dz_0\end{aligned} \tag{42}$$

where $\tilde{z}_0$ has been replaced by $\tilde{z}_S$, a' and d_0 are the width and the center to center distance, respectively, of the elements in phase shifters **14, 24, 34,** and **34a** and $\operatorname{sinc} x \equiv (\sin x)/x$. The w_i dependence has been suppressed since it is not relevant in Level 1 discrimination to the reduction of the background from out-of-focus images, the spatial properties of $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ in the υ_2 direction being arranged so as to obtain an enhanced reduction of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam and as a consequence, a potential source of limitation on a broadband operation.

The corresponding expression for the amplitude of the reflected reference beam $\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2)$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2) = &\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a'}{d_0}\right)(T_1R_1)^{1/2}\int \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)d\upsilon_1\\ &\times\int \operatorname{sinc}[(a'/2d_0)(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]\\ &\times\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]}{m\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]}\right\}\operatorname{sinc}[(a'/2d_0)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\\ &\times\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]}{m\sin(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)}\right\}\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\exp(j2k\tilde{z}_R)d\upsilon_0\end{aligned} \tag{43}$$

where $\tilde{z}_0$ has been replaced by $\tilde{z}_R$.

Lets consider the special case where $a'=d_0$. Eqs. (42) and (43) reduce for the special case to

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2) = &\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(R_1T_1)^{1/2}\int \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)d\upsilon_1\iint 2\operatorname{sinc}[m(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]\\ &\times a(\mathbf{v}_0)t(\mathbf{v}_0)a(\mathbf{v}_0)\\ &\times\operatorname{sinc}[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]}{m\sin(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)}\right\}\\ &\times\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\exp(j2k\tilde{z}_S)d\upsilon_0 dz_0 \quad ,\end{aligned} \tag{44}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2) = &\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(T_1R_1)^{1/2}\int \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)d\upsilon_1\int 2\operatorname{sinc}[m(\upsilon_0-\upsilon_1)]\\ &\times\operatorname{sinc}[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]}{m\sin(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)}\right\}\\ &\times\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_0)]\exp(j2k\tilde{z}_R)d\upsilon_0 \quad ,\end{aligned} \tag{45}$$

respectively.

The integration over υ_0 in Eq. (45) can be performed with the result

$$\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(T_1 R_1)^{1/2} \int \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{v}_1)(1/m)\operatorname{sinc}[(1/2)(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)] \times \left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)]}{m \sin(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)}\right\} \times \sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)] \exp(j2k\tilde{z}_R) d\upsilon_1 \quad . \tag{46}$$

An example of $\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2)$ is shown in FIG. 7 for a two element phase shifting system $(m=1)$ as a function of $(x_2 k d_0/f)$ for $y_2 = 0$, $z_2 = 0$, and $\upsilon_1 = 0$.

The antisymmetric spatial distribution of $\mathbf{U}_R(\mathbf{v}_2)$ about υ_1 is clearly exhibited in Eq. (46) through the factor $\sin[(1/2)(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)]$. The spatial distribution of $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ will in general display similar behavior since Eq. (44) is of the same mathematical structure as Eq. (45). It is this antisymmetric spatial distribution which is exploited in the preferential reduction of the amplitude of the background from out-of-focus images.

From system properties such as exhibited in Eq. (46), it is evident that for $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ given by Eq. (44), a high sensitivity is maintained for the in-focus image as long as the phase $(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)$ meets the condition that

$$\sigma(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1) \lesssim \frac{\pi}{2m} \tag{47}$$

where $[\sigma(q)]^2$ is the variance of argument q.

Contributions to the signals for given values of $(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)$ have a hyperbolic relationship between $(x_2 - x_1)/f$ and k, $(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)$ being proportional to $k(x_2 - x_1)/f$. Therefore a restriction may be placed on k so that the

corresponding allowed values of k and $(x_2 - x_1)/f$ will permit Eq. (47) to be satisfied and an image to be obtained with the detector that will yield an improved signal-to-noise ratio (with respect to strength of in-focus signals relative to strength of out-of-focus signals). From Eq. (47), we obtain the relationship

$$(kd_0)^2\{\sigma[(x_2 - x_1)/f]\}^2 + (kd_0)^2[(x_2 - x_1)/f]^2\left(\frac{\sigma_k}{k}\right)^2 \lesssim \left(\frac{\pi}{2m}\right)^2. \tag{48}$$

Choosing for the discussion presented here to operate in a mode where each of the two terms on the left hand side of Eq. (48) contribute equally to the left side, we have

$$(kd_0)\sigma[(x_2 - x_1)/f] \lesssim \frac{\pi}{2^{3/2}m} \tag{49}$$

and

$$(kd_0)[(x_2 - x_1)/f]\left(\frac{\sigma_k}{k}\right) \lesssim \frac{\pi}{2^{3/2}m}\ . \tag{50}$$

An equation is obtained for (σ_k/k) by combining Eq. (50) with the equation

$$(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1) = [kd_0(x_3 - x_0)/f] = r\pi \quad , \; r = 1,3,\ldots, \tag{51}$$

where $r\pi$ represents the subset of values of $(\upsilon_2 - \upsilon_1)$ which give rise to peaks in the factor

$$\left\{\frac{\sin[m(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_1)]}{m\sin(\upsilon_2-\upsilon_1)}\right\} \quad . \tag{52}$$

The result is

$$\left(\frac{\sigma_k}{k}\right) \lesssim \left(\frac{1}{2^{3/2}mr}\right) \quad . \tag{53}$$

It is evident from Eq. (53) that apparatus embodying the present invention is effective for relatively broadband operations in λ. For example, $(\sigma_k/k) \lesssim 0.35$ for $m=1$ and $r=1$ and $(\sigma_k/k) \lesssim 0.18$ for $m=2$ and $r=1$.

There is a limitation on the range of the values of r that may be effectively used. This limitation comes from consideration of signal-to-noise ratio. For each peak in the factor given by Eq. (52) that contributes to the observed signal, there is an improved signal strength. However, as the number of peaks included is increased and thus the maximum value of r, $r_{\max}$, is increased, the bandwidth on k must be reduced according to Eq. (53).

There is also a restriction on the spacing between source pinholes when using Level 2 discrimination in either the second or fourth embodiments of the present invention and the respective variations to the detailed descriptions of the second and fourth embodiments. This restriction can be obtained using an analysis similar to the type of analysis of the section on broadband operation. From system properties such as exhibited in Eq. (46), it is evident that a high sensitivity for $\mathbf{U}_S(\mathbf{v}_2)$ is maintained for the in-focus image as long as

$$\delta \mathbf{v}_1 \gtrsim 4\pi \qquad (54)$$

where $\delta \mathbf{v}_1$ is the spacing between contiguous pinholes of the respective linear array source of pinholes.

Note that the right hand side of the constraints expressed by Eqs. (49) and (50) do not depend explicitly on x_1 or y_1. Thus, apparatus embodying the present invention is affective for point like sources with no intrinsic restriction on the range of values for x_1 and y_1.

OBSERVING THROUGH A TURBID MEDIUM

Another significant feature of the invention disclosed herein is that the enhanced reduction of the effects of background from out-of-focus images can be operative when observing through a turbulent medium. The impulse response function $h_{A,M}$ for observing through a turbulent medium is

$$h_{A,M} = h_A * h_M \qquad (55)$$

where h_A is the impulse response function for the apparatus when observing through non turbulent medium, h_M is the impulse response function for the turbulent medium, and * denotes the convolution of h_A and h_M. The Fourier transform $F(h_A * h_M)$ of $h_A * h_M$ is

$$F(h_{A,M}) = F(h_A)F(h_M) \quad . \qquad (56)$$

The impulse response function h_M is very well represented by a Gaussian distribution

$$h_M(\mathbf{v}_\ell - \mathbf{v}_m) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma}\exp\left[-\frac{(\upsilon_\ell - \upsilon_m)^2 + (w_\ell - w_m)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right] \tag{57}$$

where σ^2 is the variance of h_M.

The Fourier transform $F(h_M)$ of h_M is given by

$$F(h_M) = \exp\left(-\frac{\mathbf{q}\cdot\mathbf{q}\sigma^2}{2}\right) \tag{58}$$

where $\mathbf{q}$ is the angular spatial frequency vector conjugate to $\mathbf{v}$. The lowest frequency peak in h_A is located at the frequency

$$q = 2\pi(d_0/\lambda) \quad . \tag{59}$$

It is apparent from Eqs. (56) and (58) that a relatively large value for $h_{A,M}$ is maintained at $q = (d_0/\lambda)$ when

$$F(h_M) \gtrsim (1/e) \tag{60}$$

or

$$\frac{\mathbf{q}\cdot\mathbf{q}\sigma^2}{2} \lesssim 1 \quad . \tag{61}$$

Using equations (59) and (61), it follows that the values of d_0 that can be used are constrained by the condition

$$d_0 \lesssim \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{2}\pi\sigma} \quad . \tag{62}$$

Thus, it is possible to configure the tomographic imaging system embodying the present invention to maintain a relatively high sensitivity for spatial frequencies below the cut off frequency imposed by h_M.

In accordance with the present invention it is recognized that for a reference beam amplitude of arbitrary spatial properties, the interference term between the amplitudes of the background light (*i.e.*, the out-of-focus return probe beam) and the reference beam may dominate generation of undesired systematic errors and be important in generation of undesired statistical errors. The interference term between the amplitudes of the background light and the reference beam is reduced in the above embodiments of the invention because of the antisymmetric spatial properties produced in the reference beam by phase shifting. Since this interference term is reduced, it does not cause generation of unacceptably large systematic errors and statistical errors in data produced by each pixel of multi-pixel detector.

It is also recognized that the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the interference term between the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam (*i.e.*, the "desired signal") are related. The reference beam is detected as the square of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam. The wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam is

detected as the interference term between the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam, *i.e.*, the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam multiplied by the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam. The detected wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the detected wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam therefore are related, because the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam is present in each. This relationship makes the determination of properties of the object material from such interference term more statistically accurate. Consequently, accurate characterization of the object material can be obtained from data produced by the multi-pixel detector in response to the interference term between the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam and the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam. This is because the statistical accuracy acquired for a given pixel of the multi-pixel detector is limited by the number of photoelectrons produced in the pixel in response to the square of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered scattered probe beam, but not in response to either the square of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered reflected reference beam or the square of the amplitude of the wavenumber-filtered, spatially-filtered background beam.

It will be further appreciated by those skilled in the art that alternative and/or additional optical elements and detectors may be incorporated into one of the disclosed embodiments of the present invention. For

example, polarizing beam splitters alternatively may be used and or used with additional phase shifting elements to alter the properties of the radiation used to probe the object material. A further example would be the addition of a detector to monitor the intensity of the light source. These and other obvious modifications may be introduced without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

It should also be appreciated that phase shifter **34** could be omitted for example in FIGS. **1a-1n**, in which case the image of point light source **8** produced at image point **38** in the image plane **37** will be different than described above although the image of point light source **8** produced by the reflected reference beam at image point **48** in the image plane **47** will not be altered substantially from that described above. Nonetheless, the above described cancellation of out-of-focus images would be achieved. Similarly, phase shifter **34** could be omitted in FIGS. **2a-2f** and phase shifters **34** and **34a** could be omitted in FIGS. **3a-3l** and **4a-4f**.

It should also be appreciated that spatial configurations of the phase shifter elements of phase shifters **14**, **24**, **34**, and **34a** may be different from that described above and/or apodized as long as the spatial distribution of the amplitude of the reflected reference beam in the single pixel detector plane produces a substantially spatially antisymmetric distribution. However, the image data produced by the multi-pixel detector may need to be processed slightly differently for the above described embodiments of the invention to produce the desired tomographic image of the object material **112**.

It will be appreciated by those skilled the art that the interferometers of the embodiments and variants thereof described herein can be configured as confocal interferometric microscopy instruments functioning in the transmission mode without departing from the scope and spirit of the present invention. The transmission mode may be a preferred mode of operation for certain reading and writing modes of the present invention such as when detecting changes in polarization state of a probe beam.

It should further be appreciated that the interferometers of the embodiments described above could be of the polarizing type, for example for the purpose of probing the object material **112** with polarized light or for increasing the throughput of light through the interferometer to the single or multi-pixel detector. However, an additional optical element such as a polarizing beam splitter will need to be added to the apparatus described above for the purpose of mixing the reflected reference beam and the scattered probe beam at the single or multi-pixel detector.

1. A method for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising the steps of:

(a) producing a probe beam and a reference beam from a monochromatic point source;

(b) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) producing an in-focus return probe beam by directing the probe beam to an in-focus image point within or on the region;

(d) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam;

(e) interfering the reference beam of step (b) with a beam from an out-of-focus image point;

(f) interfering the reference beam of step (b) with the in-focus return probe beam of step (d);

(g) detecting an amplitude of the in-focus return probe beam as an interference term between the reference beam of step (b) and the in-focus return probe beam of step (d) by means of a detector system, an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the out-of-focus image beam and an amplitude of the reference beam of step (b) being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image information.

2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the point source is a point on a monochromatic line source.

3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the object is a semiconductor wafer.

4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the object is a biological substance.

5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the object is an optical disk and the region is an information-bearing region in and/or on the optical disk.

6. A method for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising the steps of:

(a) producing a probe beam and a reference beam from a broadband point source;

(b) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) passing the probe beam through a first dispersal element to convert the probe beam to a beam focused to a line in and/or on the object;

(d) producing an in-focus return probe beam;

(e) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in

the in-focus return probe beam;

(f) spatially filtering the in-focus return probe beam of step (e);

(g) passing the spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam through a second dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to a line in a detector plane of a detector system;

(h) spatially filtering the reference beam of step (b);

(i) passing the spatially filtered reference beam through the second dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane;

(j) spatially filtering a beam from an out-of-focus image point;

(k) passing the spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point through the second dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane;

(l) interfering the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) with the focused spatially filtered beam of step (k) from the out-of-focus image point;

(m) interfering the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) with the focused spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam of step (g); and

(n) detecting an interference term between the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) and

the focused spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam of step (g) by means of the detector system, an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered out-of-focus image beam of step (k) and an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image of the object.

7. The method of Claim 6 wherein the point source is a point on a broadband line source.

8. The method of Claim 6 wherein step (c) includes passing the probe beam through at least one grating, wherein the line is substantially parallel to a surface of the object.

9. The method of Claim 6 wherein the line is substantially perpendicular to a surface of the object.

10. The method of Claim 6 including performing Fourier transforms on the data produced by the detector system.

11. The method of Claim 6 wherein the object is a semiconductor wafer.

12. The method of Claim 6 wherein the object is a biological substance.

13. The method of Claim 6 wherein the object is an optical disk and the region is an information-bearing region in and/or on the optical disk.

14. A method for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising the steps of:

(a) producing a probe beam and a reference beam from a broadband point source;

(b) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) converting the probe beam to a beam focused to a line in and/or on the object;

(d) producing an in-focus return probe beam;

(e) producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam;

(f) spatially filtering the in-focus return probe beam of step (e);

(g) passing the spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam through a dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to a line in a detector plane of a detector system;

(h) spatially filtering the reference beam of step (b);

(i) passing the spatially filtered reference beam through the dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane;

(j) spatially filtering a beam from an out-of focus image point;

(k) passing the spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point through the dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector system;

(l) interfering the imaged spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) with the focused spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point of step (k);

(m) interfering the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) with the focused spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam of step (g); and

(n) detecting an interference term between the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) and the focused spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam of step (g) by means of the detector system, an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered out-of-focus image beam of step (k) and an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered reference beam of step (i) being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image of the object.

15. The method of Claim 14 wherein the point source is a point on a broadband line source.

16. The method of Claim 14 wherein the object is a semiconductor wafer.

17. The method of Claim 14 wherein the object is a biological substance.

18. The method of Claim 14 wherein the object is an optical disk and the region is an information-bearing region in and/or on the optical disk.

19. The method of Claim 14 wherein step (c) includes passing the probe beam through at least one grating, wherein the line is substantially parallel to a major surface of the object.

20. The method of Claim 14 wherein the line of step (c) is substantially perpendicular to a major surface of the object.

21. The method of Claim 14 including performing Fourier transforms on the data produced by the detector system.

22. An interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising:

(a) a point source producing a probe beam and a

reference beam;

(b) a first phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) a first beam guiding apparatus producing an in-focus return probe beam by directing the probe beam to an in-focus image point within or on the region;

(d) a second phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam;

(e) a second beam guiding apparatus guiding the antisymmetric reference beam and the antisymmetric in-focus probe beam to interfere the antisymmetric reference beam with a beam from an out-of-focus image point and to interfere the antisymmetric reference beam with the antisymmetric in-focus return probe beam;

(f) a detector system detecting an interference term between the antisymmetric reference beam and the antisymmetric in-focus return probe beam,

an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the out-of-focus image beam and an amplitude of the antisymmetric reference beam being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image information.

23. The interferometry system of Claim 22 wherein the point source is a point of a line source.

24. The interferometry system of Claim 22 wherein the point source is a monochromatic point source.

25. The interferometry system of Claim 22 wherein the point source is a broadband point source.

26. An interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising:

(a) a point source producing a probe beam and a reference beam;

(b) a first phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) a first dispersal element and a first beam guiding apparatus passing the probe beam through the first dispersal element to convert the probe beam to a beam focused to a line in and/or on the object and thereby produce an in-focus return probe beam;

(d) a second phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam;

(e) a spatial filter spatially filtering the antisymmetric in-focus return probe beam;

(f) a second dispersal element and a second beam guiding apparatus passing the spatially filtered antisymmetric in-focus return probe beam through the second

dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to a line in a detector plane of a detector system;

(g) the spatial filter spatially filtering the antisymmetric reference beam;

(h) the second beam guiding apparatus passing the spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam through the second dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane;

(i) the spatial filter spatially filtering a beam from an out-of-focus image point;

(j) the second beam guiding apparatus passing the spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point through the second dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane; and

(k) the detection system detecting an interference term between the focused spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam and the focused spatially filtered in-focus antisymmetric return probe beam,

an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered out-of-focus image beam and an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image of the object.

27. The interferometry system of Claim 26 wherein the point source is a point of a line source.

28. The interferometry system of Claim 26 wherein the point source is a monochromatic point source.

29. The interferometry system of Claim 26 wherein the point source is a broadband point source.

30. An interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object, comprising:

(a) a point source producing a probe beam and a reference beam;

(b) a first phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the reference beam;

(c) a focusing apparatus converting the probe beam to a beam focused to a line in and/or on the object to produce an in-focus return probe beam;

(d) a second phase shifter producing antisymmetric spatial properties in the in-focus return probe beam;

(e) a spatial filter spatially filtering the in-focus antisymmetric return probe beam;

(f) a dispersal element and a beam guiding apparatus passing the antisymmetric spatially filtered in-focus return probe beam through the dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to a line in a detector plane of a detector system;

(g) the spatial filter spatially filtering the antisymmetric reference beam;

(h) the beam guiding apparatus passing the spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam through the dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector plane;

(i) the spatial filter spatially filtering a beam from an out-of focus image point;

(j) the beam guiding apparatus passing the spatially filtered beam from the out-of-focus image point through the dispersal element to convert it to a beam focused to the line in the detector system; and

(k) the detector system detecting an interference term between the focused spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam and the focused spatially filtered in-focus antisymmetric return probe beam,

an amplitude of an interference term between an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered out-of-focus image beam and an amplitude of the focused spatially filtered antisymmetric reference beam being substantially reduced, to reduce errors in data produced by the detector system to represent the image of the object.

31. The interferometry system of Claim 30 wherein the point source is a point of a line source.

32. The interferometry system of Claim 30 wherein the point source is a broadband point source.

33. A lithography system for use in fabricating integrated circuits on a wafer, the system comprising:

(a) a stage for supporting the wafer;

(b) an illumination system for imaging spatially patterned radiation onto the wafer;

(c) a wafer including alignment regions within and/or on the wafer;

(d) a laser-gauge-controlled positioning system for adjusting the position of the stage relative to the imaged radiation;

(e) an interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of a region within and/or on an object from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the object connected with the laser-gauge-controlled positioning system for measuring the relative positions of the alignment regions.

34. The lithography system of Claim 33 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 22.

35. The lithography system of Claim 33 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 26.

36. The lithography system of Claim 33 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 30.

37. A metrology system for use in inspecting an integrated circuit pattern on a wafer during integrated circuit fabrication, the system comprising:

(a) a stage for supporting the wafer;

(b) a laser-gauge-controlled positioning system for adjusting a relative position of a region within and/or on the pattern;

(c) an interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of the region within and/or on the pattern from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the pattern.

38. The metrology system of Claim 37 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 22.

39. The metrology system of Claim 37 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 26.

40. The metrology system of Claim 37 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 30.

41. A metrology system for use in inspecting a pattern in a mask used during integrated circuit fabrication, the system comprising:

(a) a stage for supporting the mask;

(b) a laser-gauge-controlled positioning system for adjusting a relative position of a region within and/or on the mask;

(c) an interferometry system for discriminating an in-focus image of the region within and/or on the region within and/or on the mask from an out-of-focus image so as to reduce errors in image information of the pattern.

42. The metrology system of Claim 41 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 30.

43. The metrology system of Claim 41 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 26.

44. The metrology system of Claim 41 wherein the interferometry system includes the interferometry system of Claim 30.

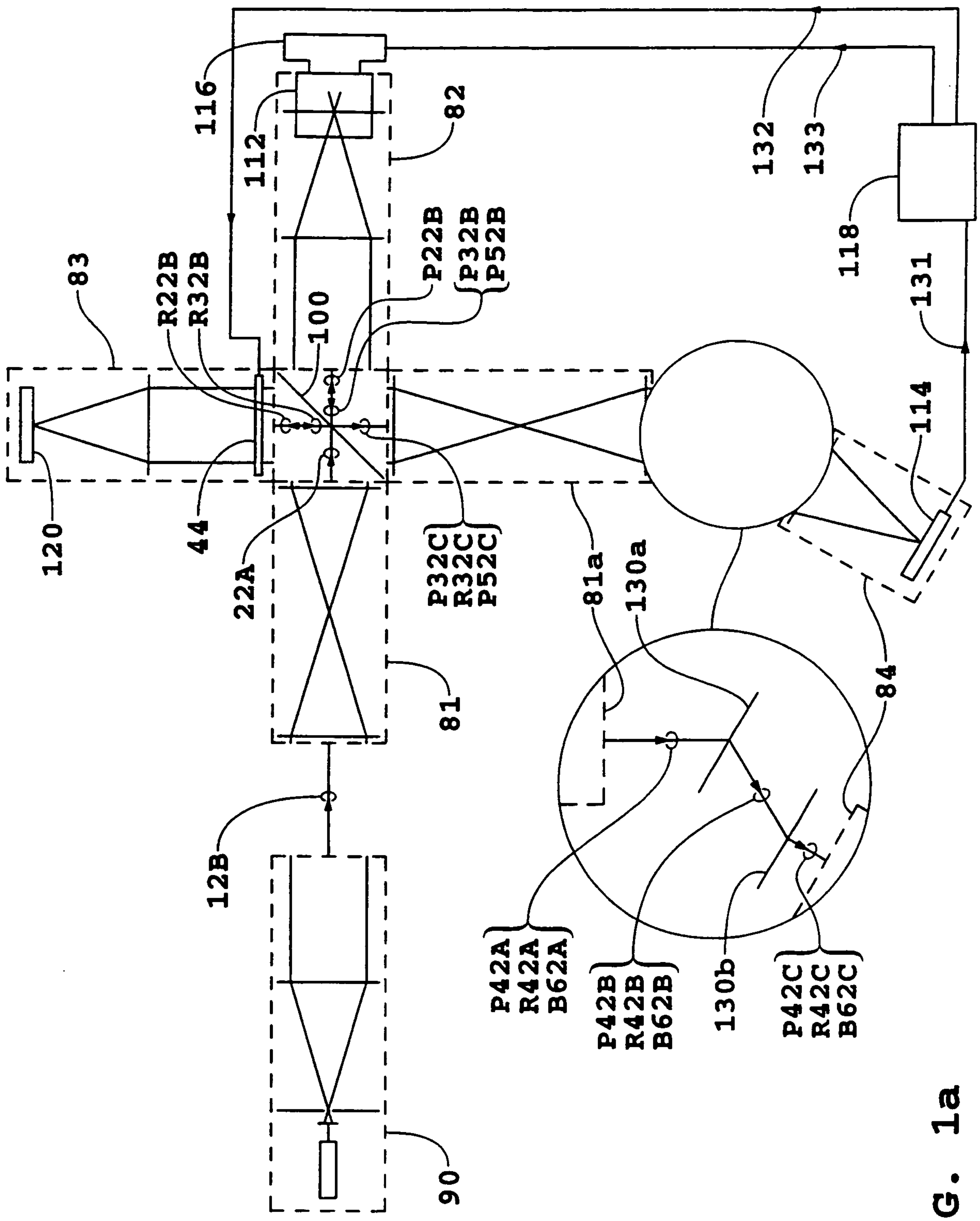

116
112
82
132
133
118
83
R22B
R32B
100
P22B
P32B
P52B
131
114
120
44
22A
P32C
R32C
P52C
81a
130a
84
81
12B
P42A
R42A
B62A
P42B
R42B
B62B
130b
P42C
R42C
B62C
90

FIG. 1a

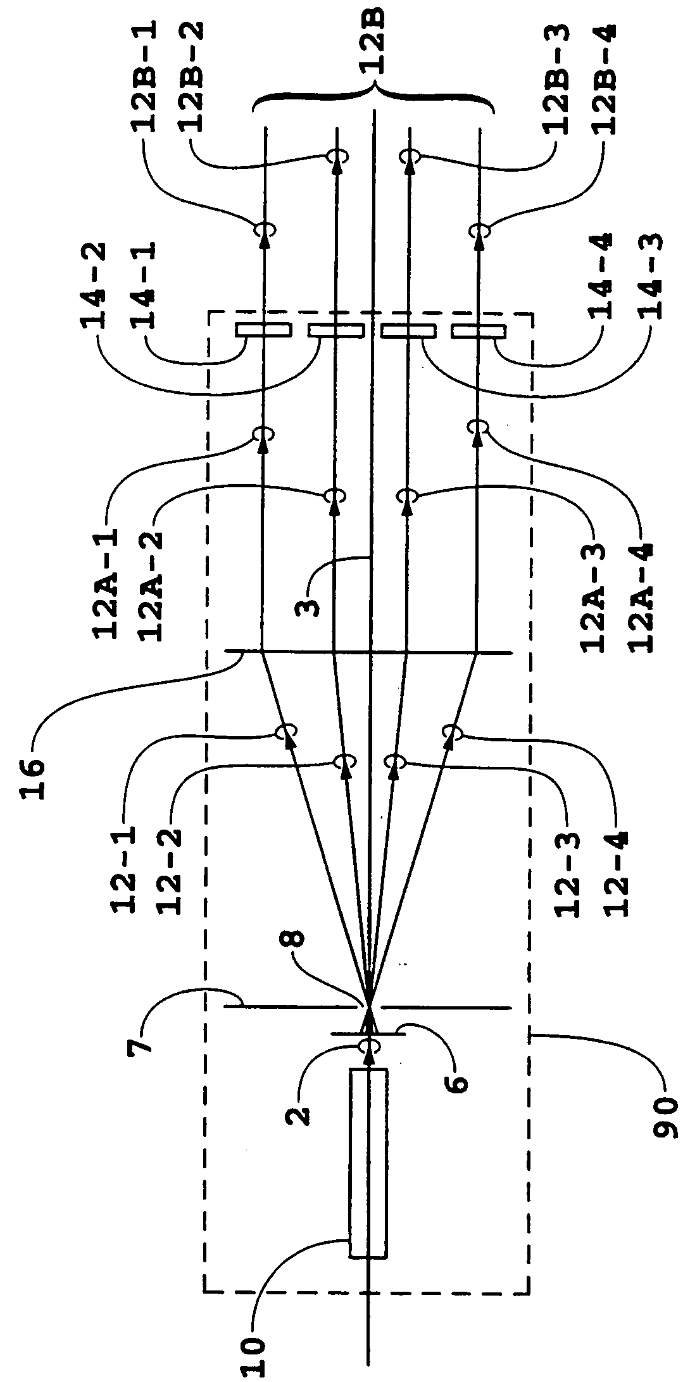

12B
12B-1
12B-2
12B-3
12B-4
14-1
14-2
14-3
14-4
12A-1
12A-2
12A-3
12A-4
3
16
12-1
12-2
12-3
12-4
8
7
6
2
90
10

FIG.1b

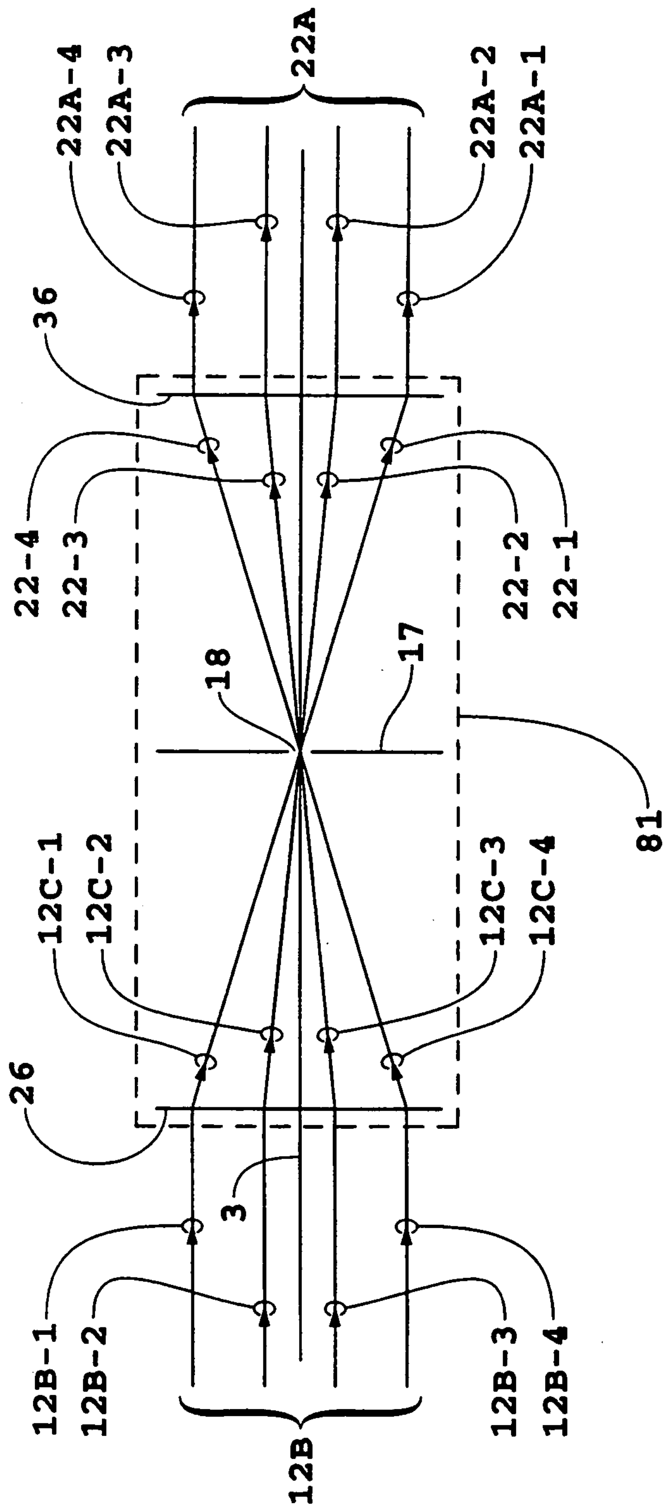

22A
22A-4
22A-3
22A-2
22A-1
36
22-4
22-3
22-2
22-1
18
17
81
12C-1
12C-2
12C-3
12C-4
26
3
12B-1
12B-2
12B-3
12B-4
12B

FIG. 1c

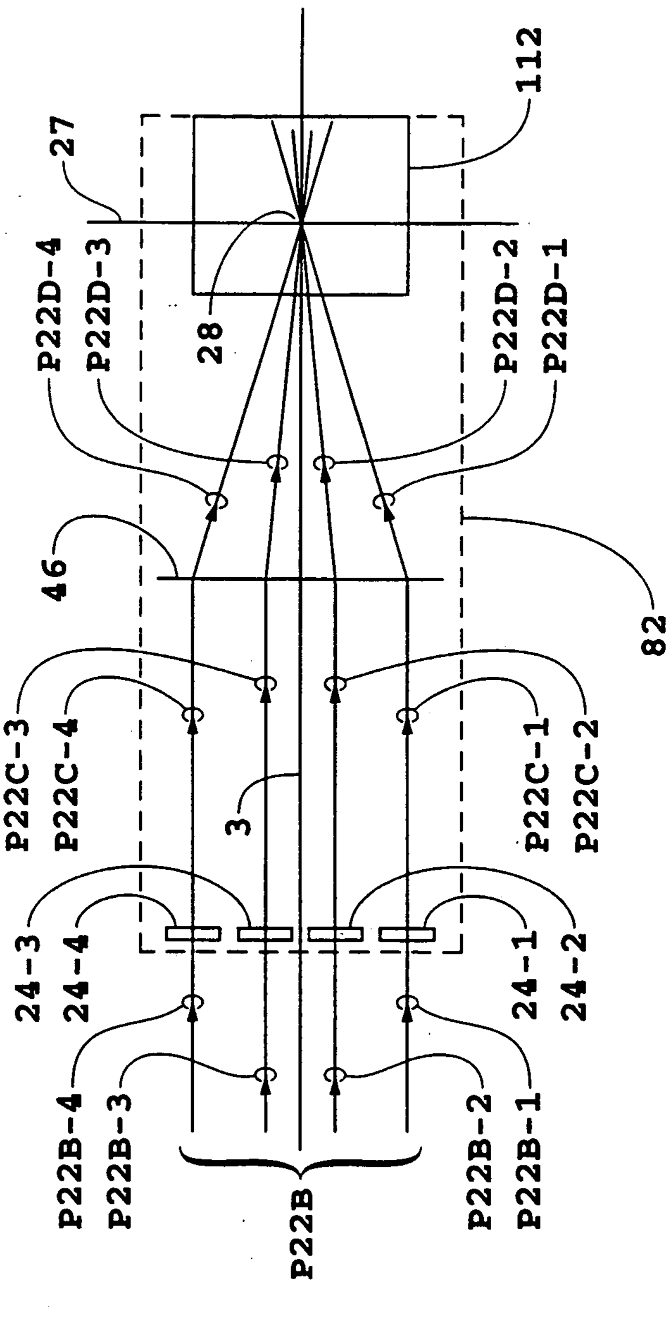

27
112
P22D-4
P22D-3
28
P22D-2
P22D-1
46
82
P22C-3
P22C-4
3
P22C-1
P22C-2
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P22B-4
P22B-3
P22B-2
P22B-1
P22B

FIG. 1d

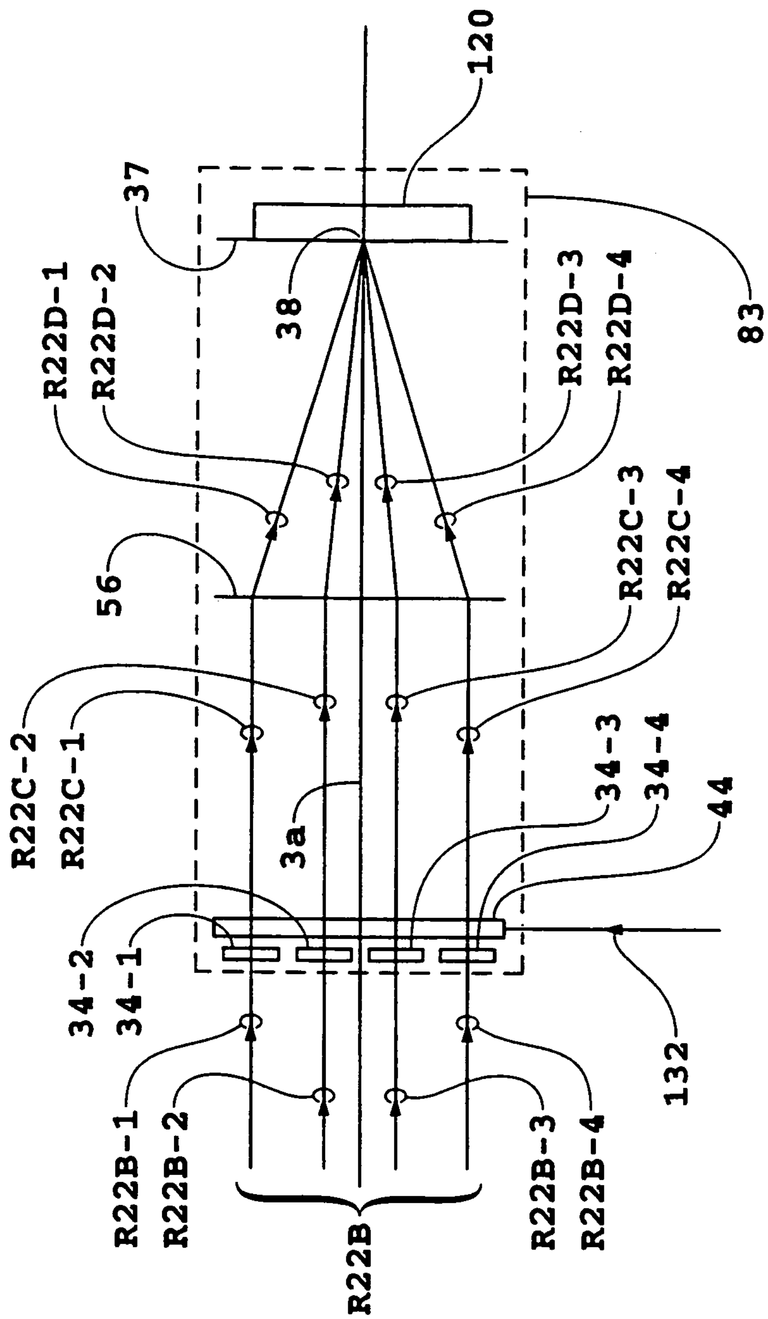

120
37
38
83
R22D-1
R22D-2
R22D-3
R22D-4
56
R22C-3
R22C-4
R22C-2
R22C-1
3a
34-3
34-4
44
34-2
34-1
132
R22B-1
R22B-2
R22B-3
R22B-4
R22B

FIG.1e

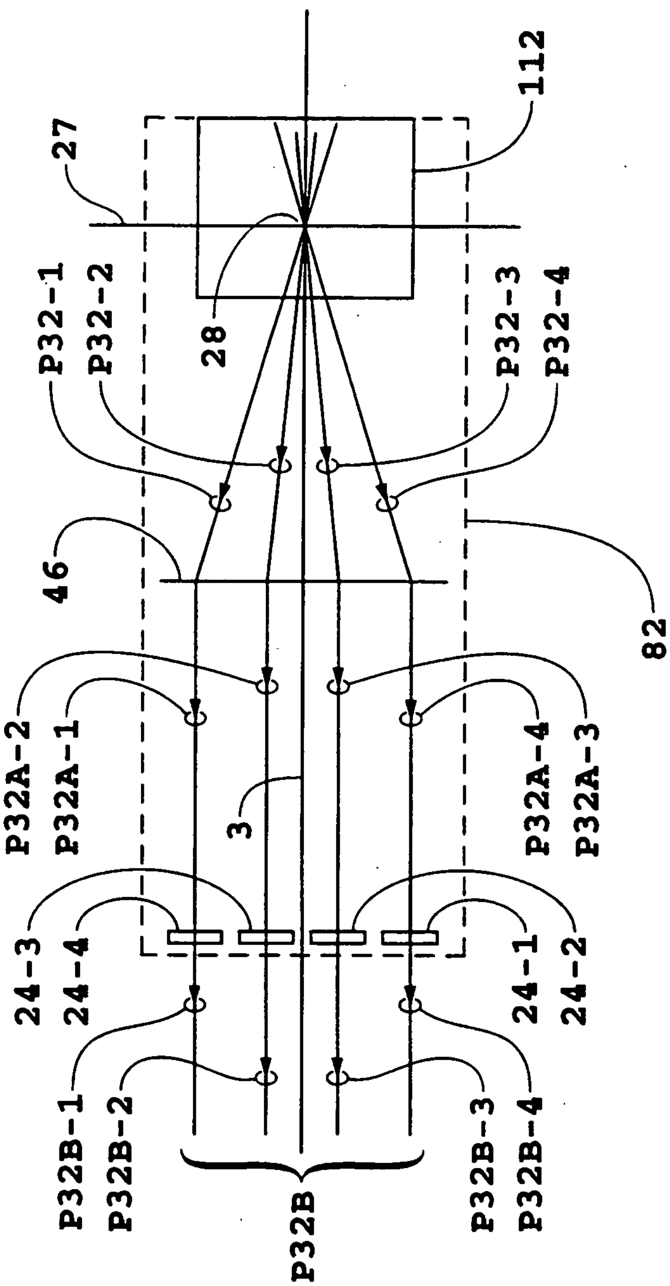

112
27
28
P32-1
P32-2
P32-3
P32-4
46
82
P32A-2
P32A-1
P32A-4
P32A-3
3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P32B-1
P32B-2
P32B-3
P32B-4
P32B

FIG.1E

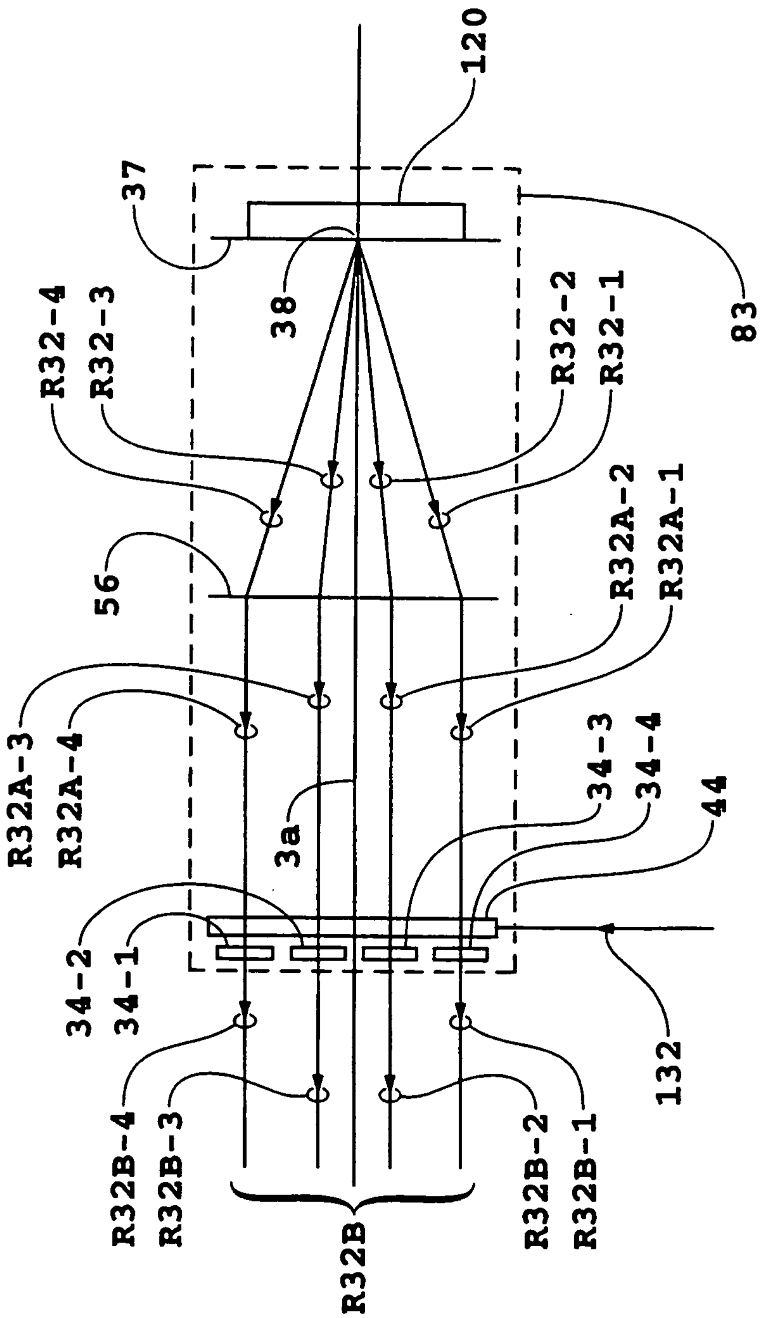

120
37
38
83
R32-4
R32-3
R32-2
R32-1
56
R32A-2
R32A-1
R32A-3
R32A-4
3a
34-3
34-4
44
34-2
34-1
132
R32B-4
R32B-3
R32B-2
R32B-1
R32B

FIG. 1g

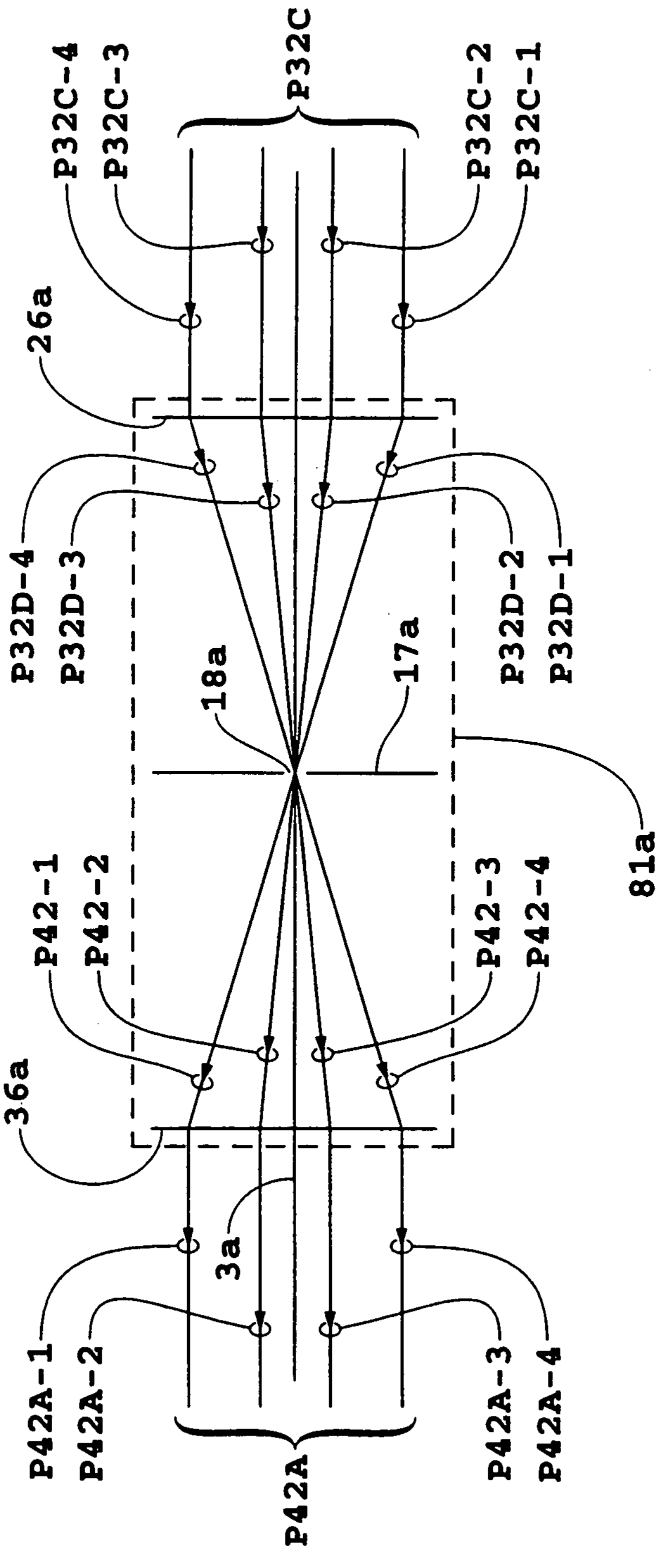

P32C
P32C-4
P32C-3
P32C-2
P32C-1
26a
P32D-4
P32D-3
P32D-2
P32D-1
18a
17a
81a
P42-1
P42-2
P42-3
P42-4
36a
3a
P42A-1
P42A-2
P42A-3
P42A-4
P42A

FIG. 1h

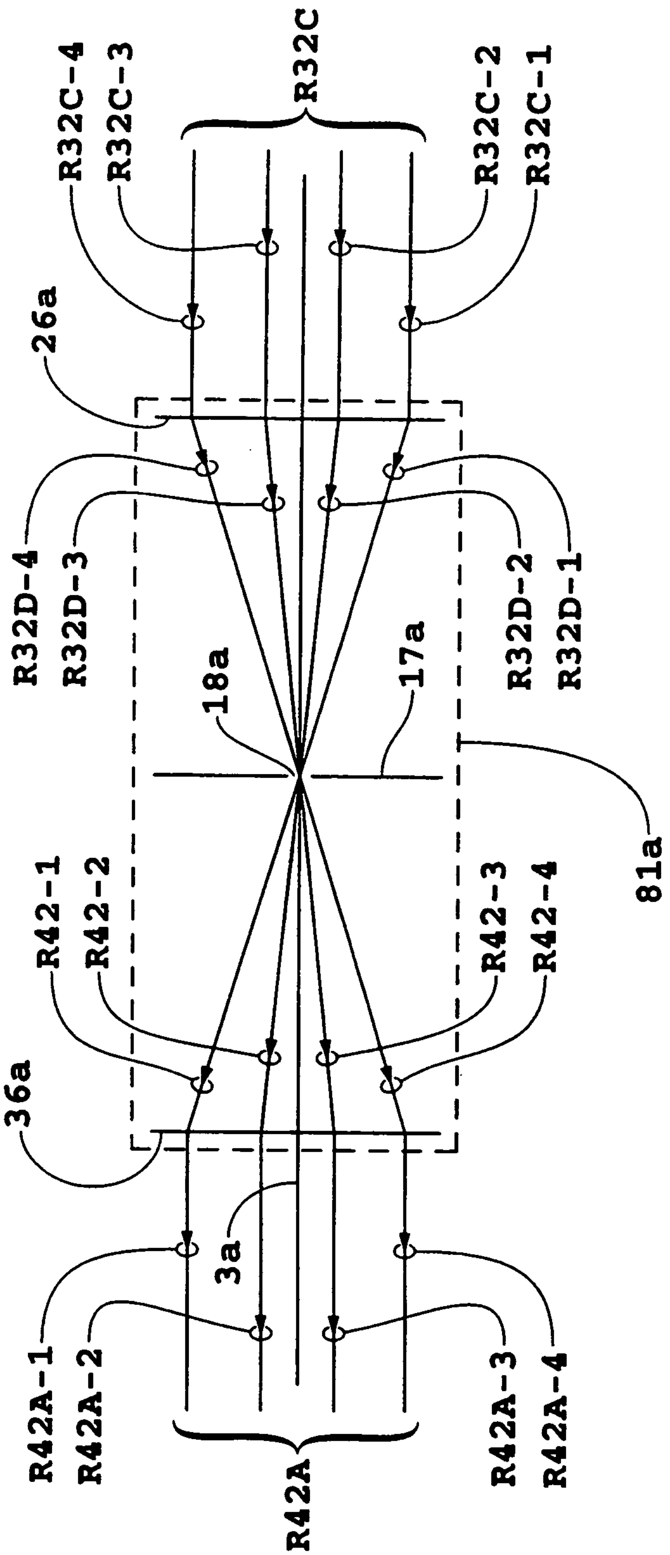

R32C
R32C-4
R32C-3
R32C-2
R32C-1
26a
R32D-4
R32D-3
R32D-2
R32D-1
18a
17a
81a
R42-1
R42-2
R42-3
R42-4
36a
3a
R42A-1
R42A-2
R42A-3
R42A-4
R42A

FIG. 1i

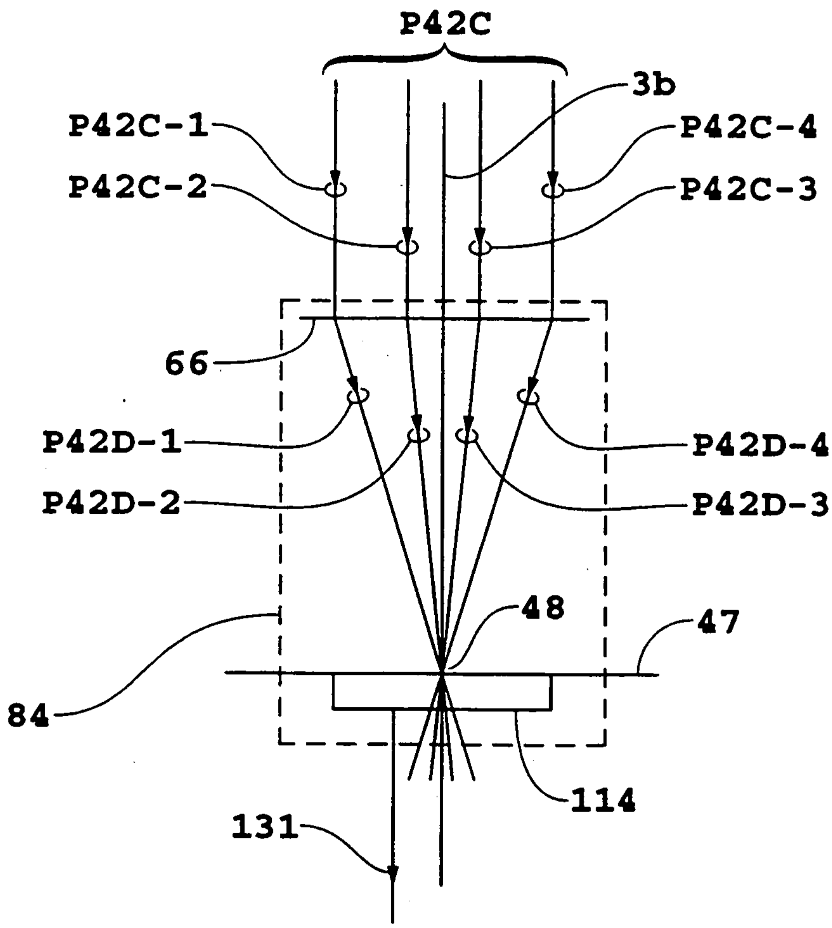

P42C
3b
P42C-1
P42C-4
P42C-2
P42C-3
66
P42D-1
P42D-4
P42D-2
P42D-3
48
47
84
114
131

FIG.1j

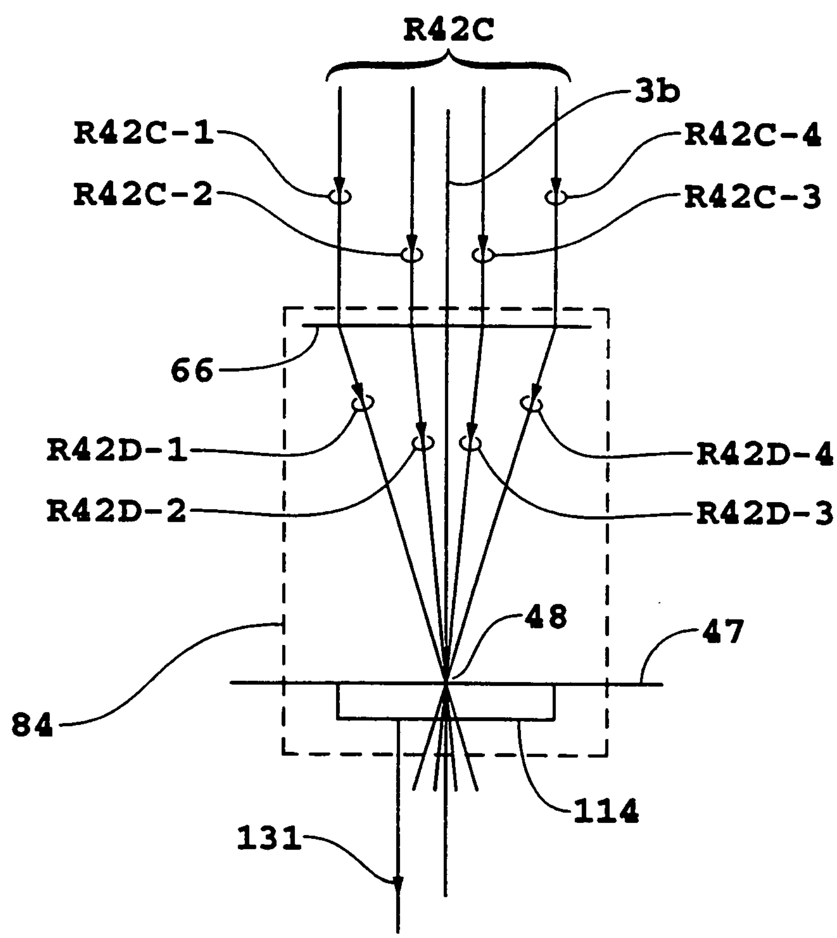

R42C
3b
R42C-1
R42C-4
R42C-2
R42C-3
66
R42D-1
R42D-4
R42D-2
R42D-3
48
47
84
114
131

FIG.1k

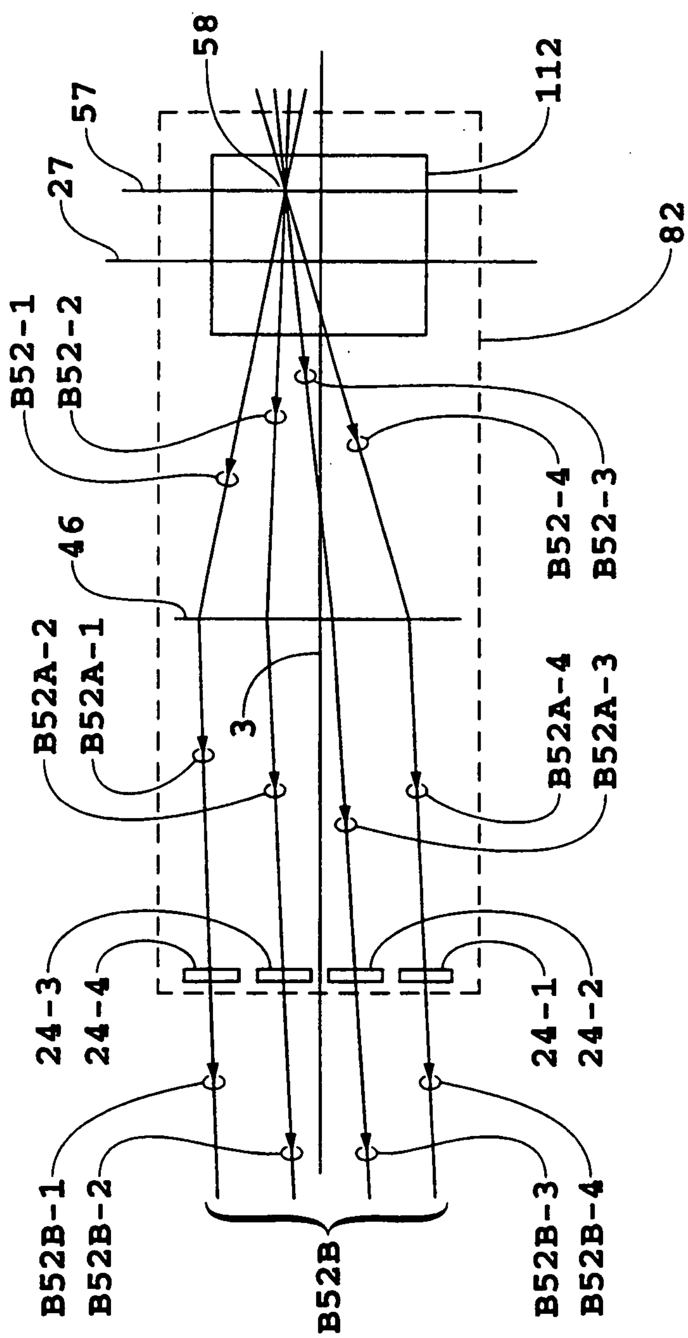

58
57
27
112
82
B52-1
B52-2
B52-4
B52-3
46
B52A-2
B52A-1
3
B52A-4
B52A-3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
B52B-1
B52B-2
B52B
B52B-3
B52B-4

FIG.11

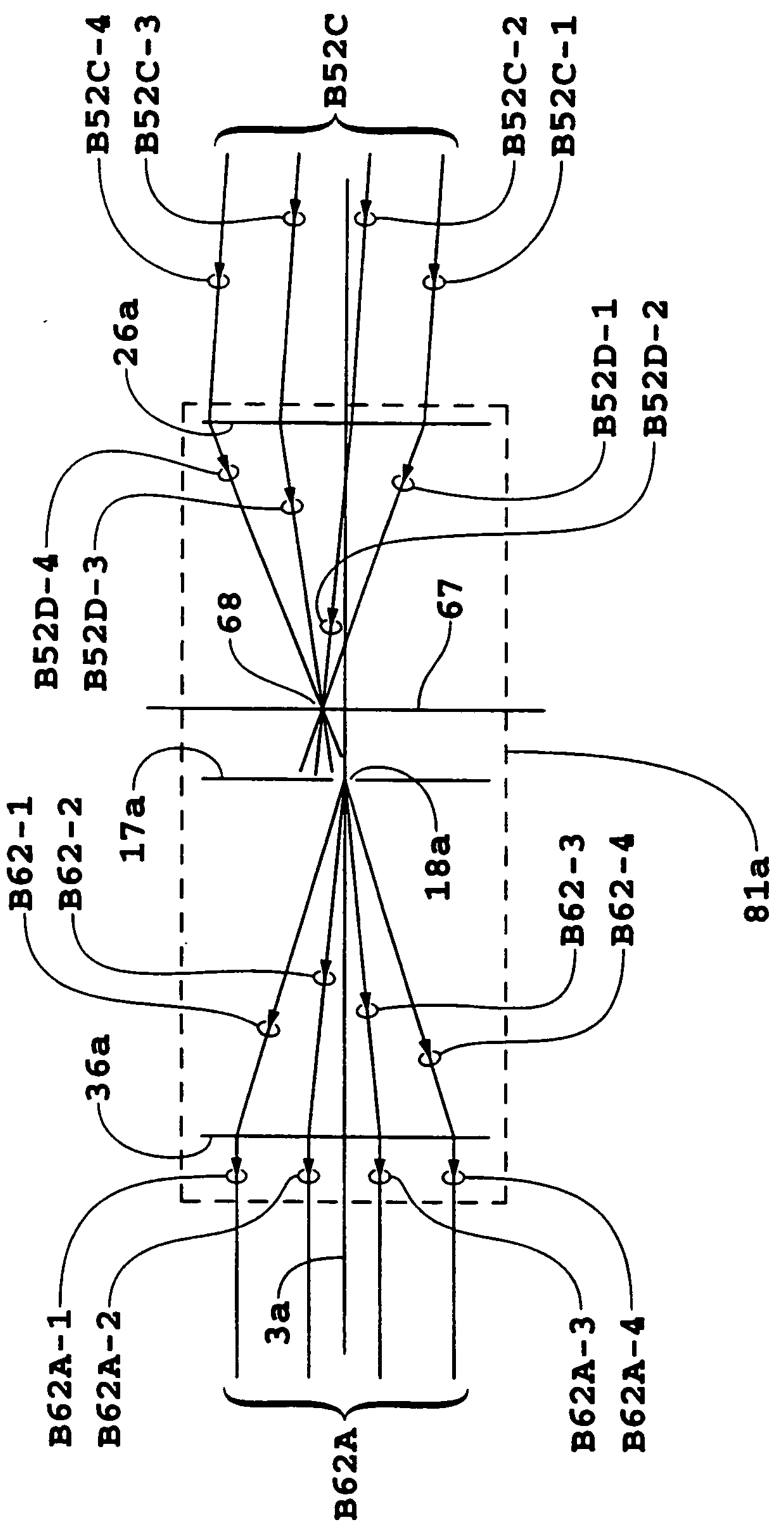

B52C-4
B52C-3
B52C
B52C-2
B52C-1
26a
B52D-1
B52D-2
B52D-4
B52D-3
68
67
17a
18a
81a
B62-1
B62-2
B62-3
B62-4
36a
3a
B62A-1
B62A-2
B62A-3
B62A-4
B62A

FIG. 1m

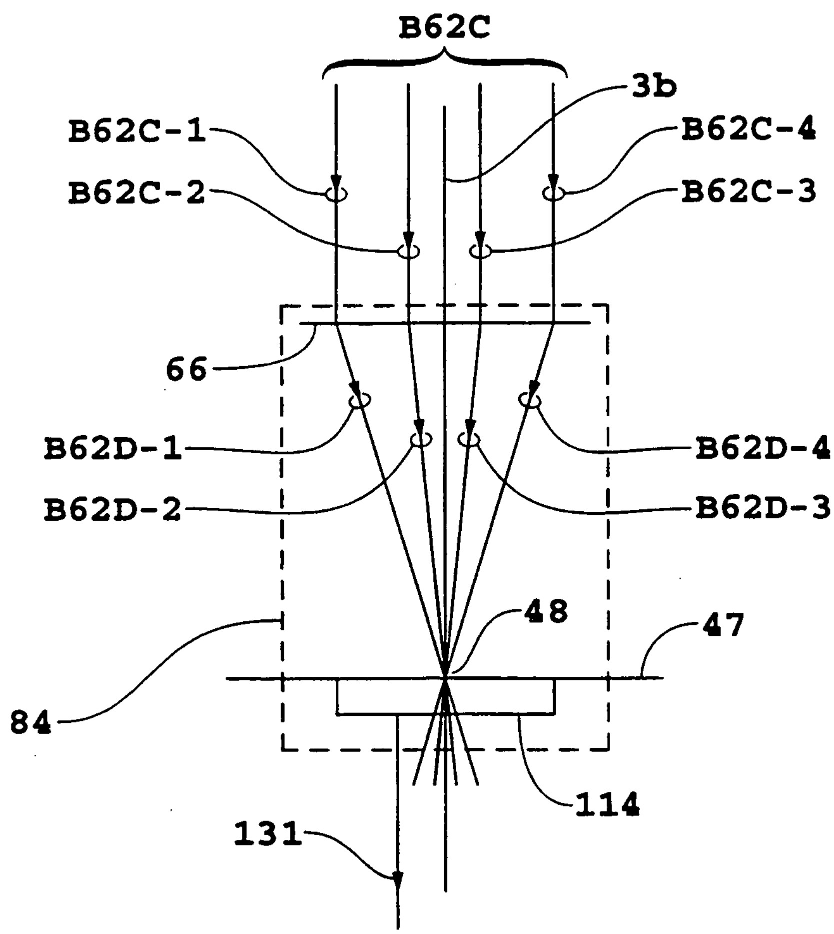

B62C
3b
B62C-1
B62C-4
B62C-2
B62C-3
66
B62D-1
B62D-4
B62D-2
B62D-3
48
47
84
114
131

FIG.1n

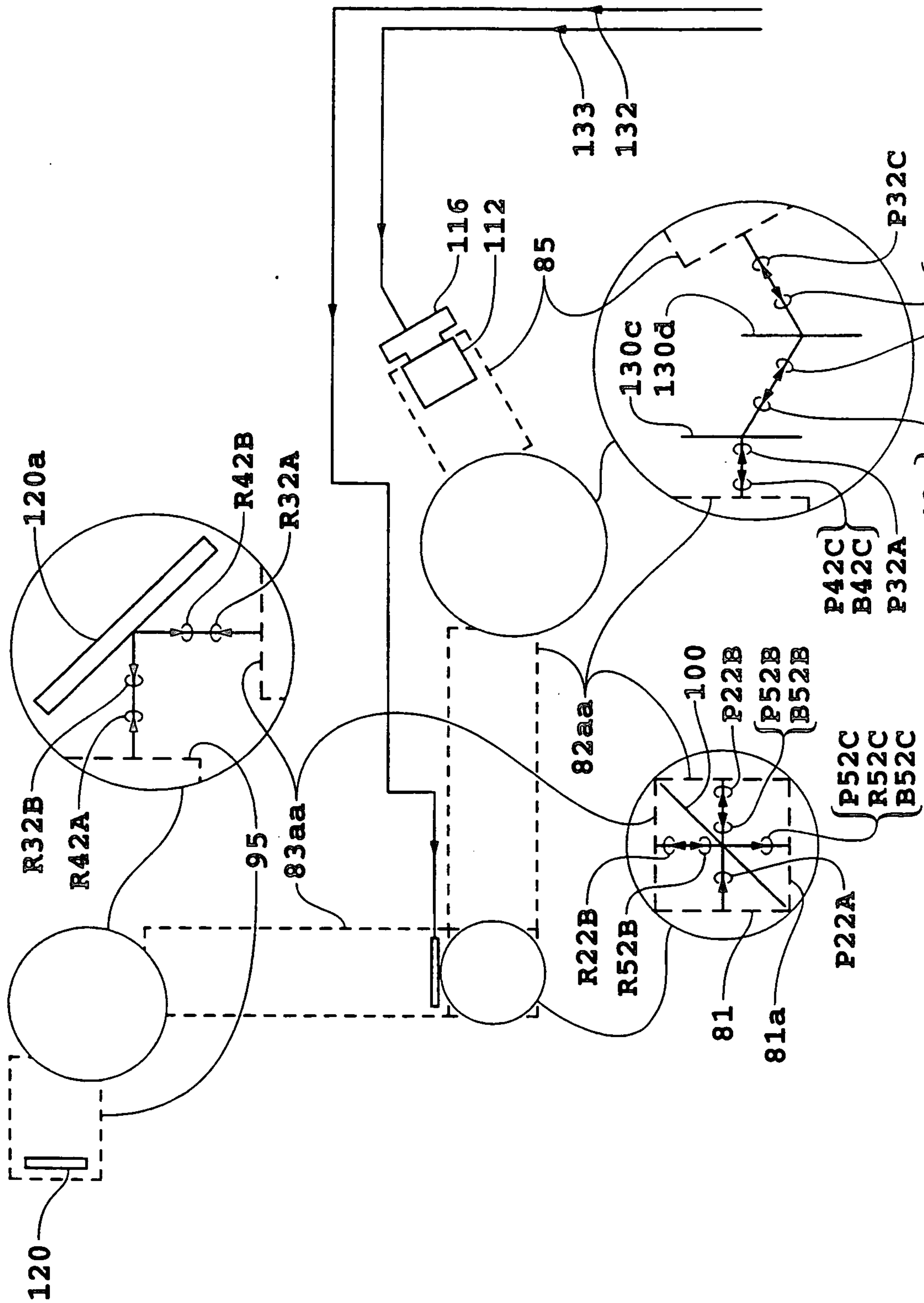

133
132
116
112
85
130c
130d
P32C
P42A
B42A
P32B
P42B
B42B
P42C
B42C
P32A
120a
R42B
R32A
100
P22B
P52B
B52B
82aa
P52C
R52C
B52C
R32B
R42A
95
83aa
R22B
R52B
81
81a
P22A
120

FIG. 1aa

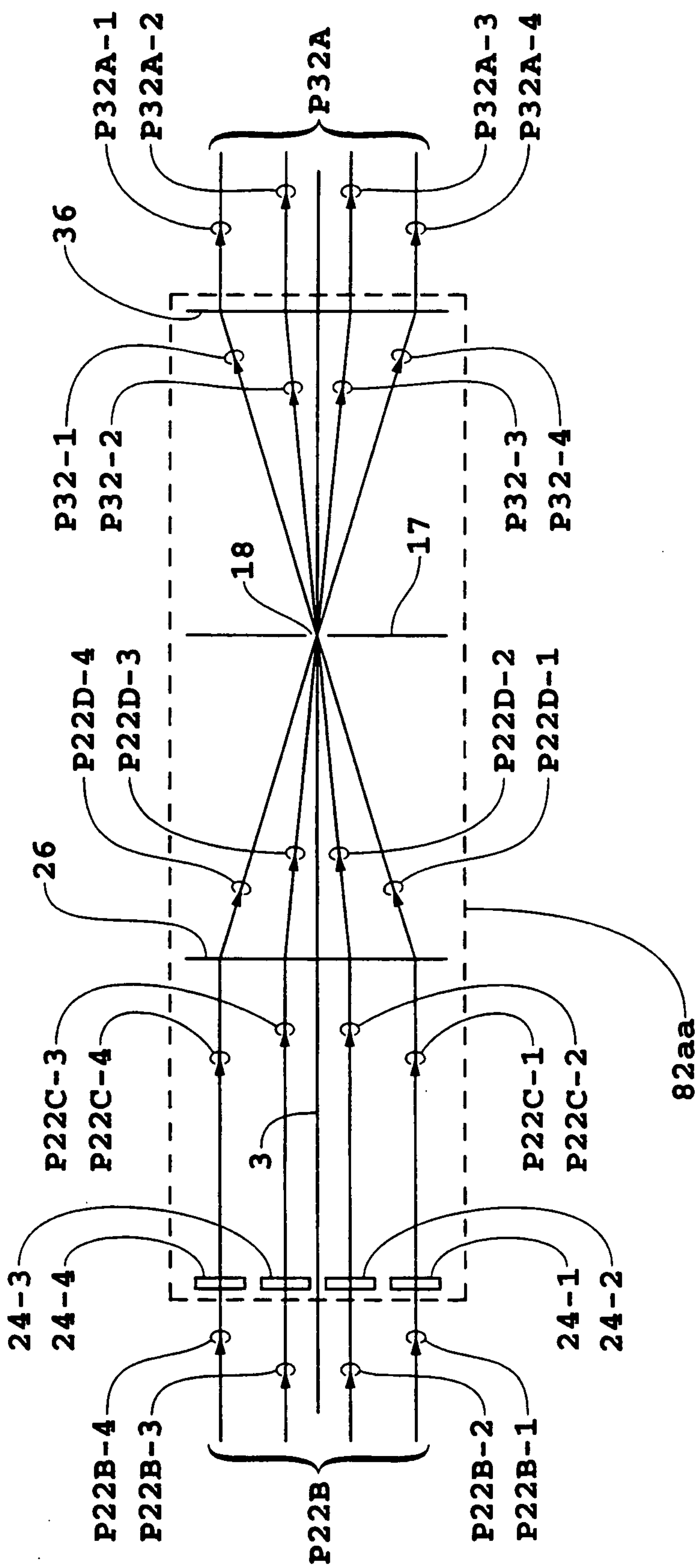

P32A-1
P32A-2
P32A
P32A-3
P32A-4
36
P32-1
P32-2
P32-3
P32-4
18
17
P22D-4
P22D-3
P22D-2
P22D-1
26
82aa
P22C-3
P22C-4
P22C-1
P22C-2
3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P22B-4
P22B-3
P22B
P22B-2
P22B-1

FIG.1ab

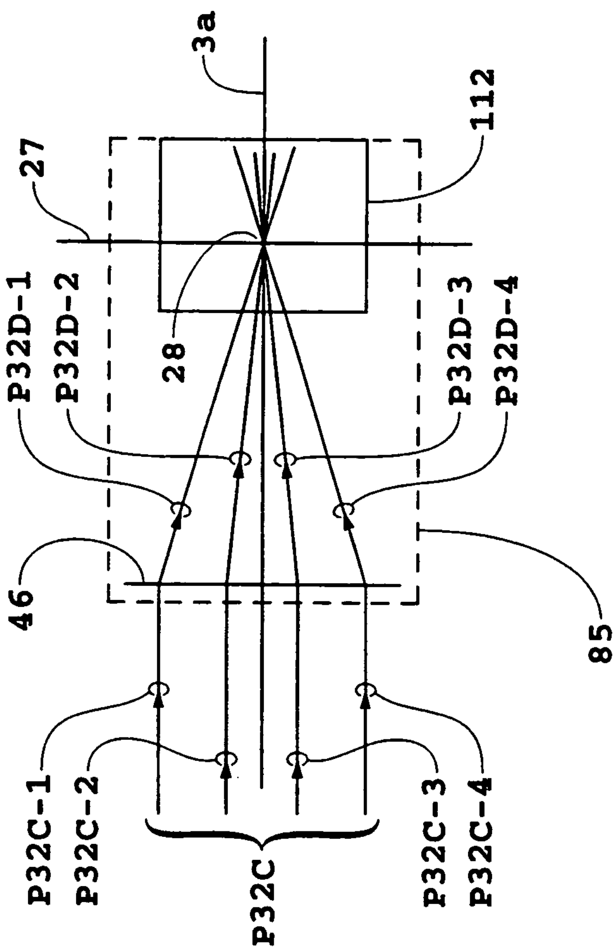

3a
112
27
28
P32D-1
P32D-2
P32D-3
P32D-4
46
85
P32C-1
P32C-2
P32C-3
P32C-4
P32C

FIG.1ac

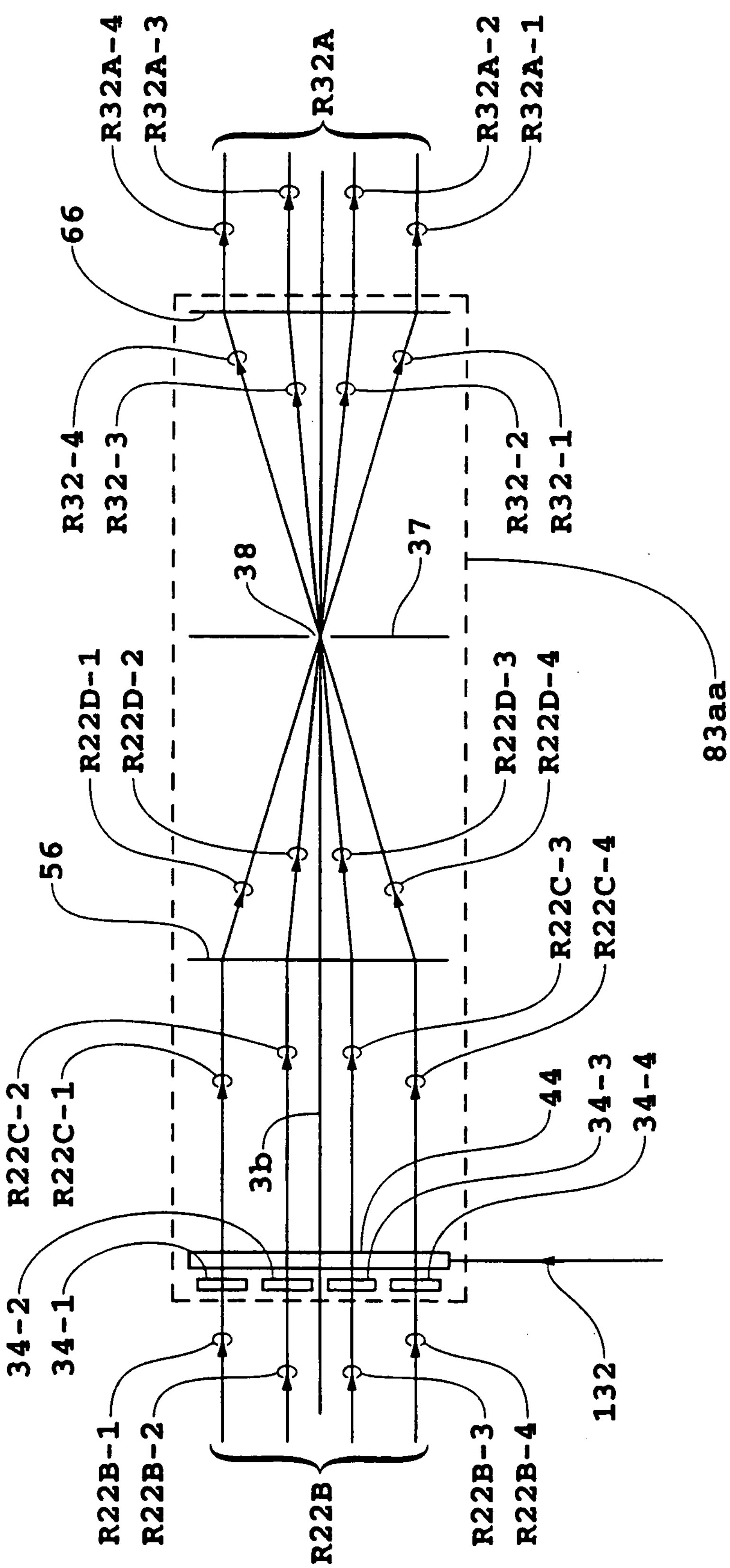

R32A-4
R32A-3
R32A
R32A-2
R32A-1
66
R32-4
R32-3
R32-2
R32-1
38
37
83aa
R22D-1
R22D-2
R22D-3
R22D-4
56
R22C-3
R22C-4
R22C-2
R22C-1
3b
44
34-3
34-4
34-2
34-1
132
R22B-1
R22B-2
R22B
R22B-3
R22B-4

FIG.1ad

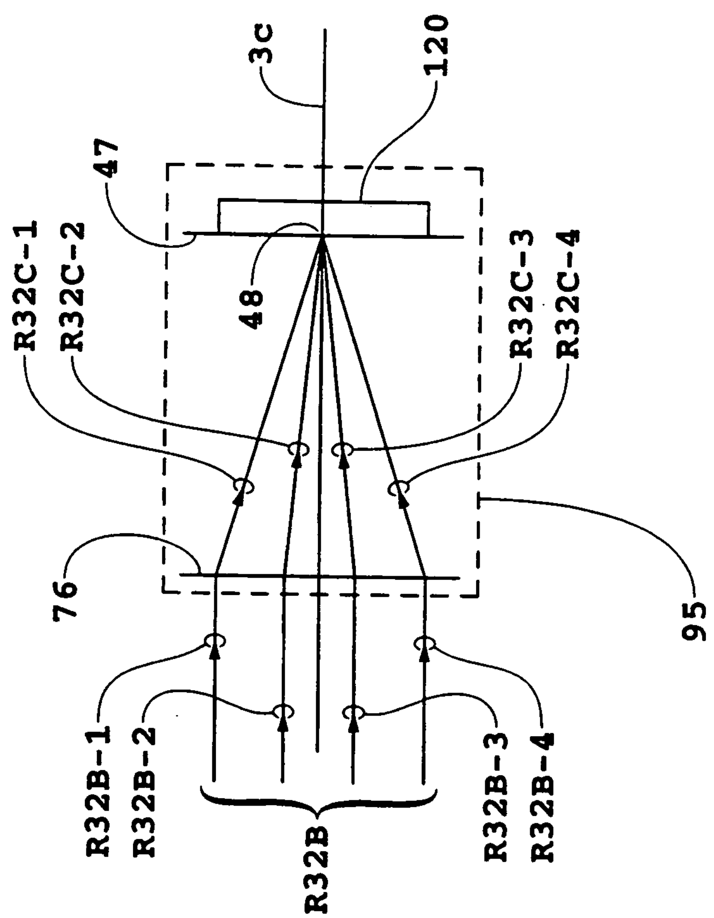

3c
120
47
48
R32C-1
R32C-2
R32C-3
R32C-4
76
95
R32B-1
R32B-2
R32B-3
R32B-4
R32B

FIG.1ae

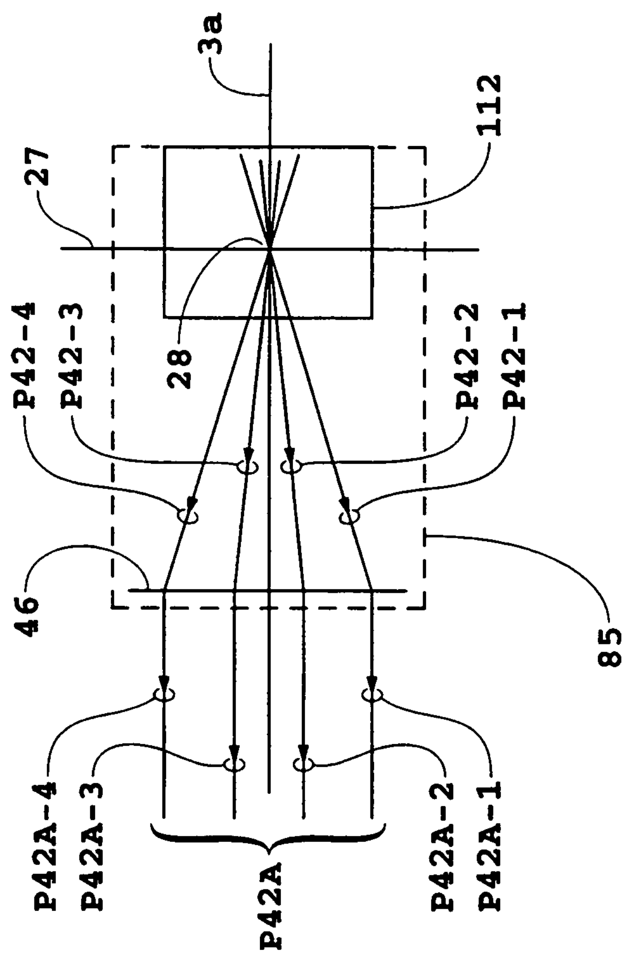

3a
112
27
28
P42-4
P42-3
P42-2
P42-1
46
85
P42A-4
P42A-3
P42A-2
P42A-1
P42A

FIG.1aF

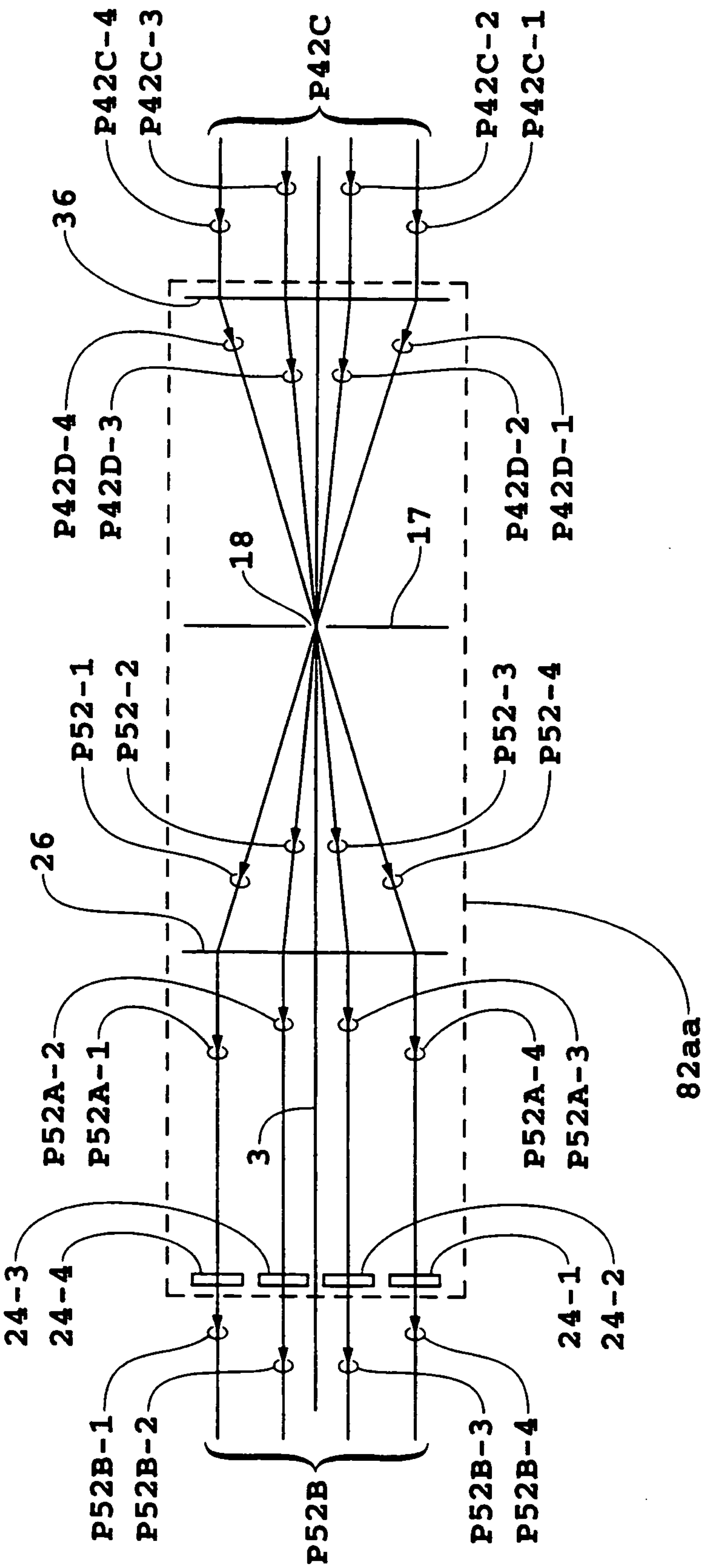

P42C-4
P42C-3
P42C
P42C-2
P42C-1
36
P42D-4
P42D-3
P42D-2
P42D-1
18
17
P52-1
P52-2
P52-3
P52-4
26
82aa
P52A-2
P52A-1
P52A-4
P52A-3
3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P52B-1
P52B-2
P52B
P52B-3
P52B-4

FIG. 1ag

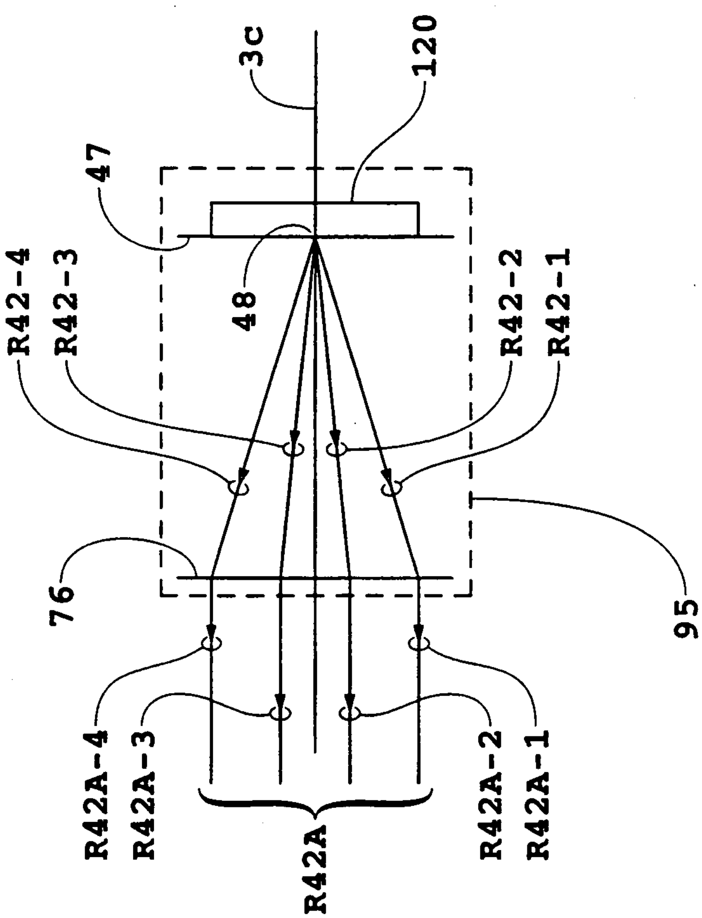

3c
120
47
48
R42-4
R42-3
R42-2
R42-1
76
95
R42A-4
R42A-3
R42A-2
R42A-1
R42A

FIG.1ah

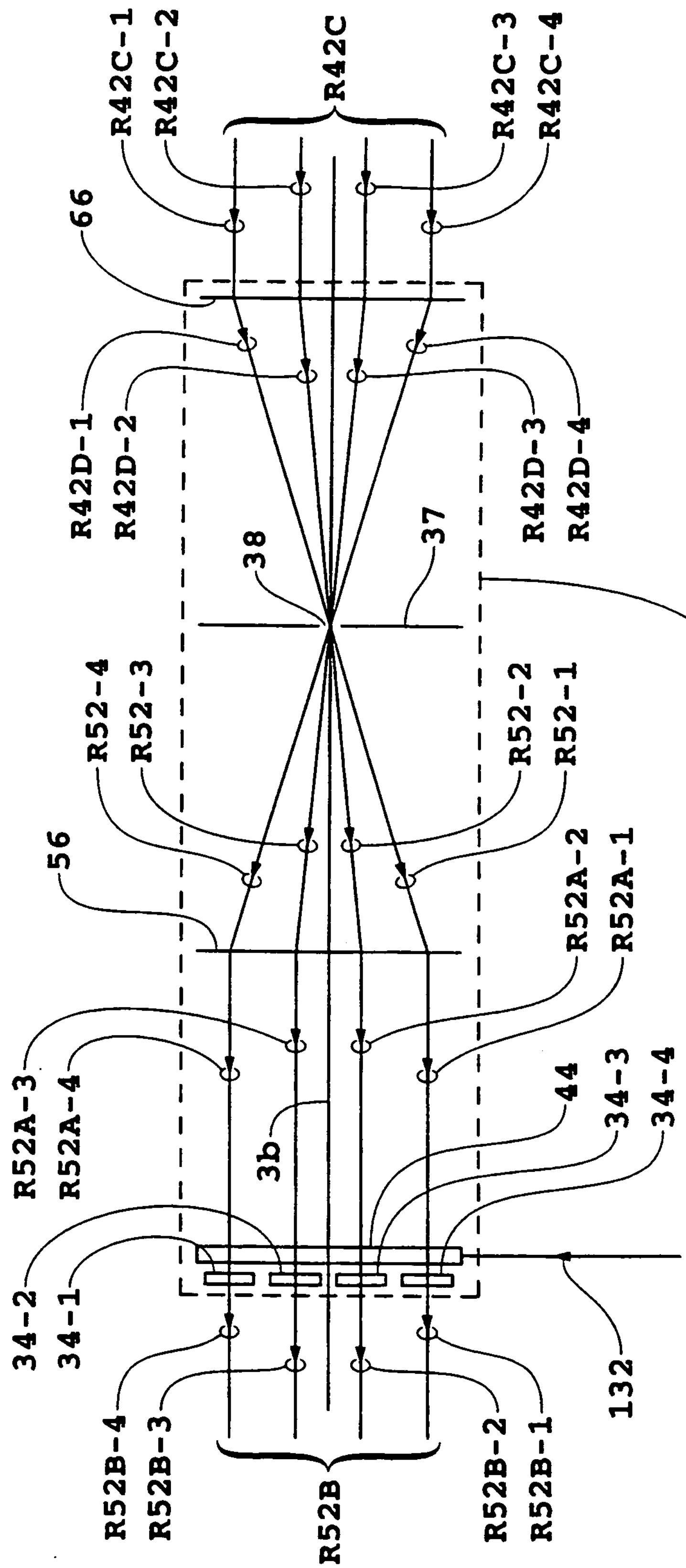

R42C
R42C-1
R42C-2
R42C-3
R42C-4
66
R42D-1
R42D-2
R42D-3
R42D-4
38
37
83aa
R52-4
R52-3
R52-2
R52-1
56
R52A-2
R52A-1
R52A-3
R52A-4
3b
44
34-3
34-4
34-2
34-1
132
R52B-4
R52B-3
R52B-2
R52B-1
R52B

FIG.1ai

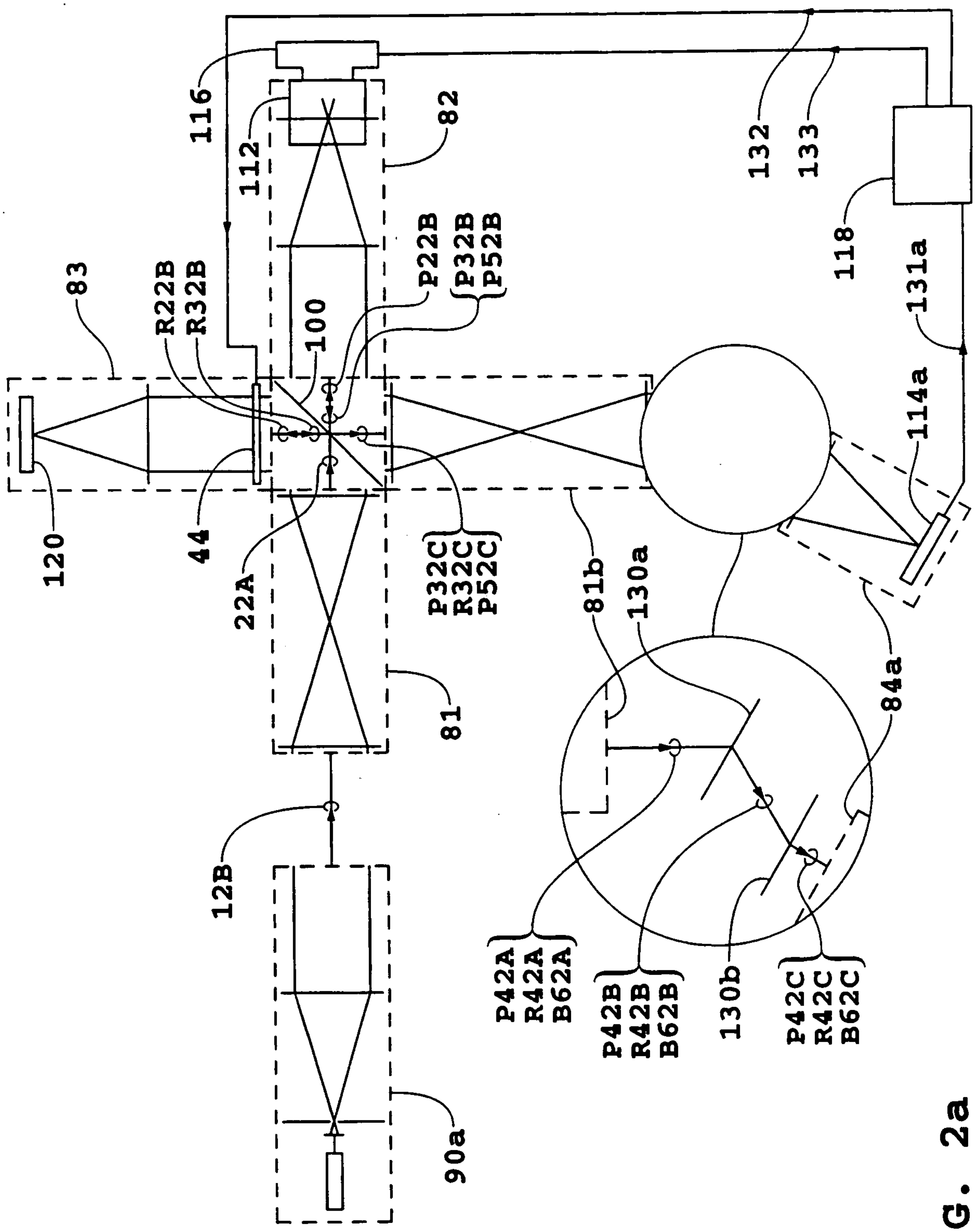

116
112
82
132
133
118
131a
114a
84a
83
R22B
R32B
100
P22B
P32B
P52B
120
44
22A
P32C
R32C
P52C
81b
130a
81
12B
90a
P42A
R42A
B62A
P42B
R42B
B62B
130b
P42C
R42C
B62C

FIG. 2a

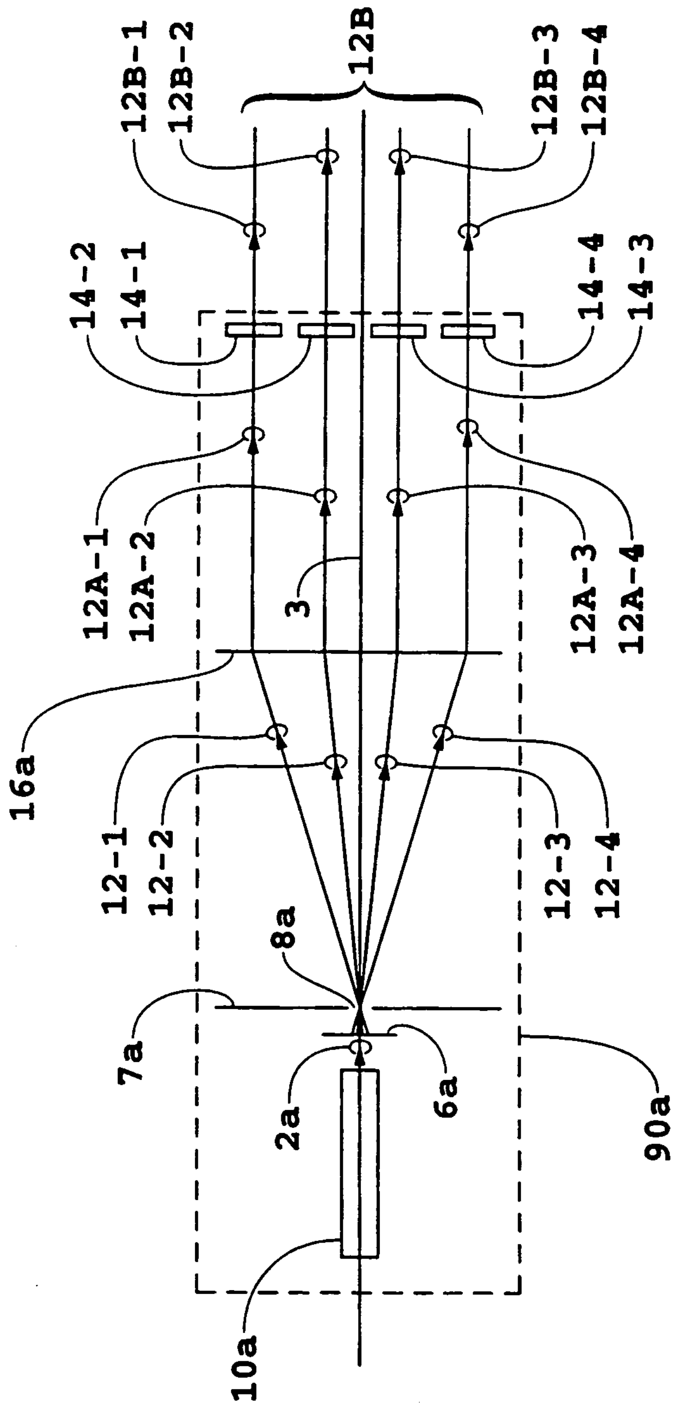

12B-1
12B-2
12B
12B-3
12B-4
14-2
14-1
14-4
14-3
12A-1
12A-2
3
12A-3
12A-4
16a
12-1
12-2
12-3
12-4
8a
7a
2a
6a
90a
10a

FIG.2b

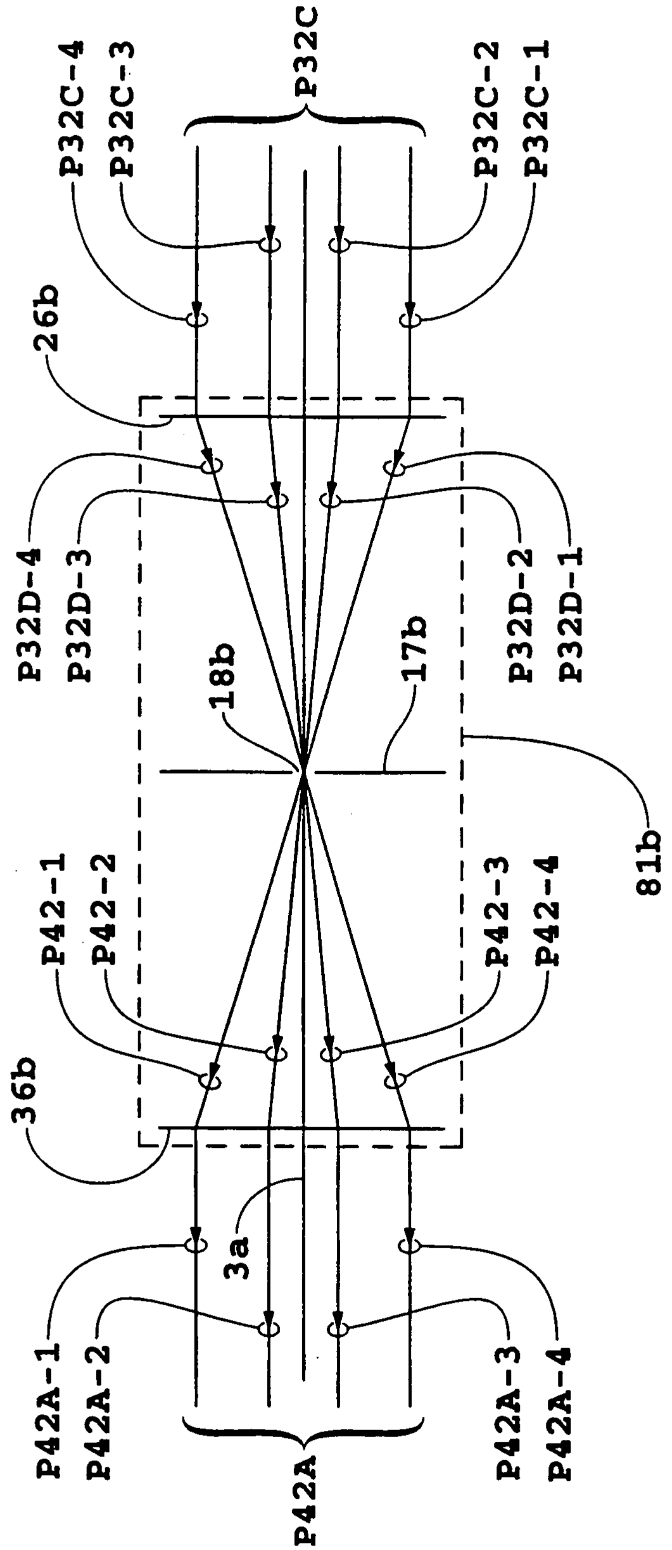

P32C
P32C-4
P32C-3
P32C-2
P32C-1
26b
P32D-4
P32D-3
P32D-2
P32D-1
18b
17b
81b
P42-1
P42-2
P42-3
P42-4
36b
3a
P42A-1
P42A-2
P42A-3
P42A-4
P42A

FIG. 2C

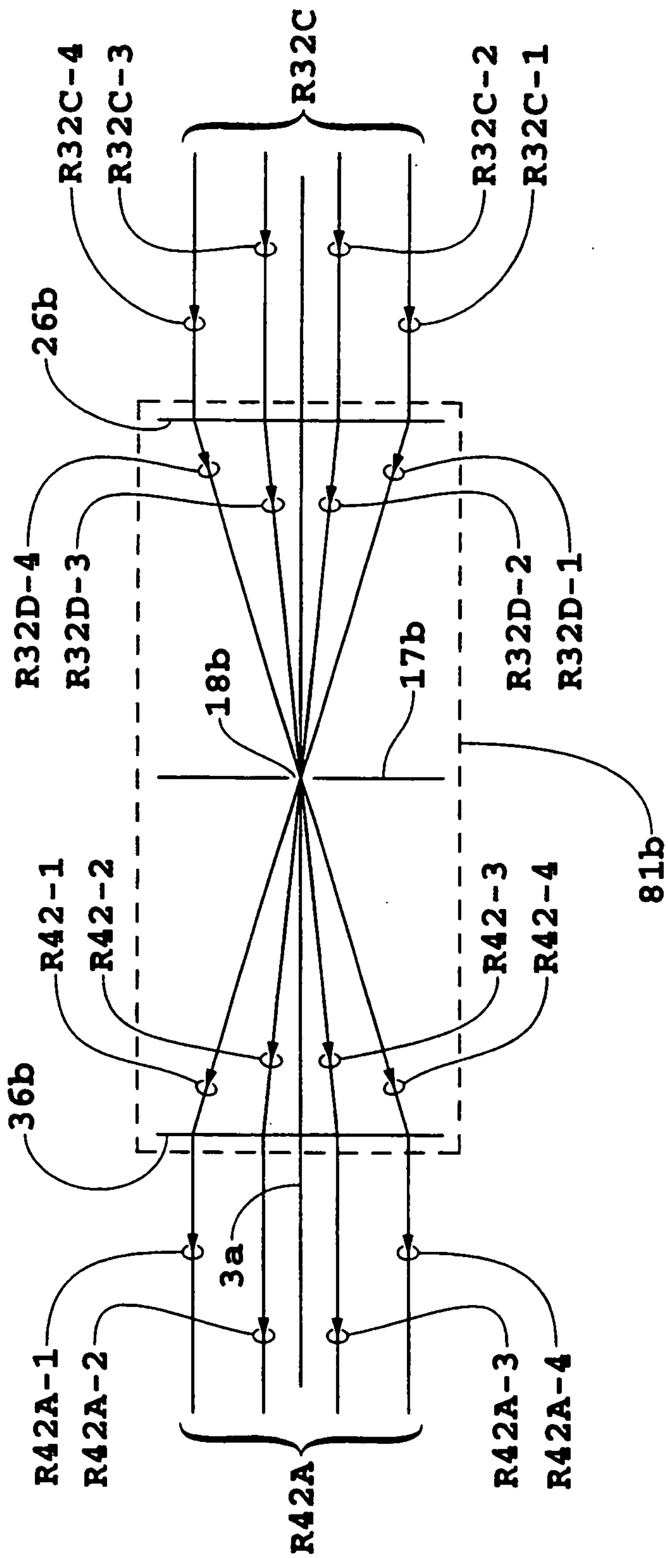

R32C
R32C-4
R32C-3
R32C-2
R32C-1
26b
R32D-4
R32D-3
R32D-2
R32D-1
18b
17b
81b
R42-1
R42-2
R42-3
R42-4
36b
3a
R42A-1
R42A-2
R42A-3
R42A-4
R42A

FIG. 2d

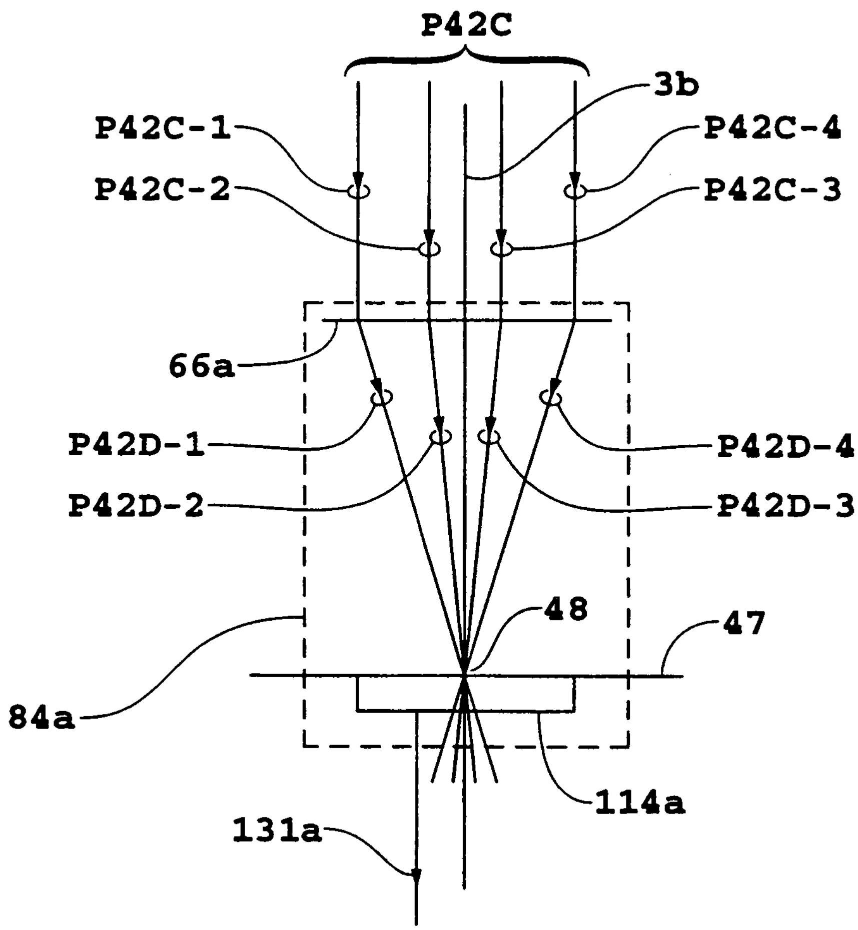

P42C
3b
P42C-1
P42C-4
P42C-2
P42C-3
66a
P42D-1
P42D-4
P42D-2
P42D-3
48
47
84a
114a
131a

FIG.2e

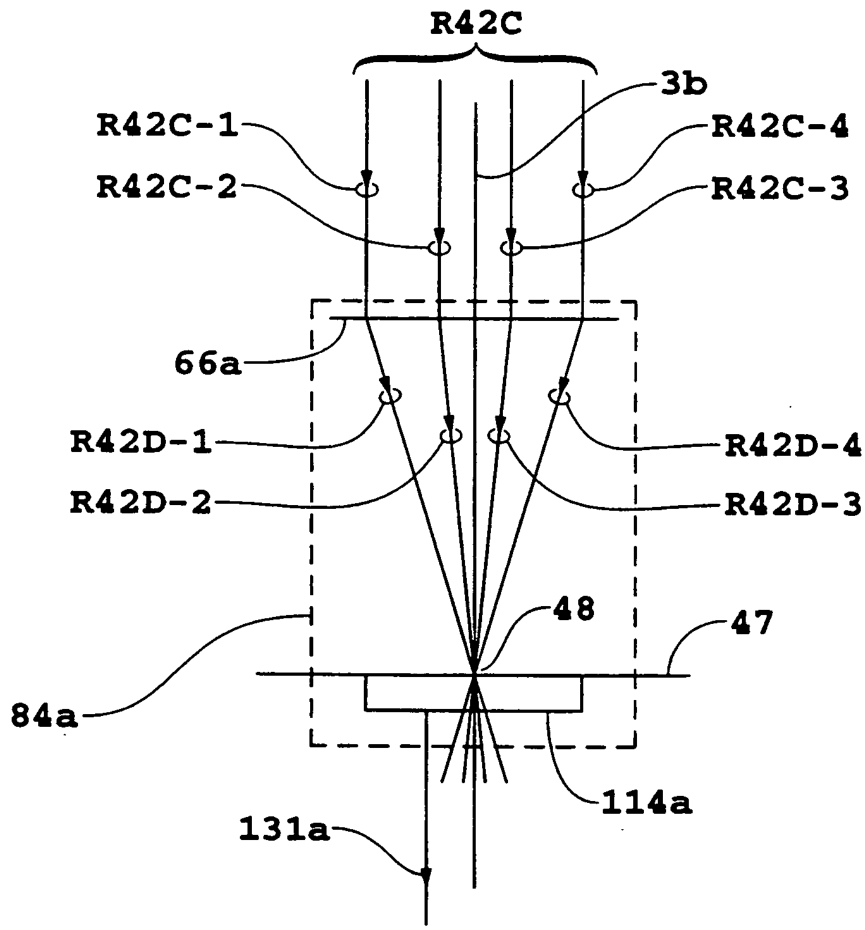

R42C
3b
R42C-1
R42C-4
R42C-2
R42C-3
66a
R42D-1
R42D-4
R42D-2
R42D-3
48
47
84a
114a
131a

FIG.2f

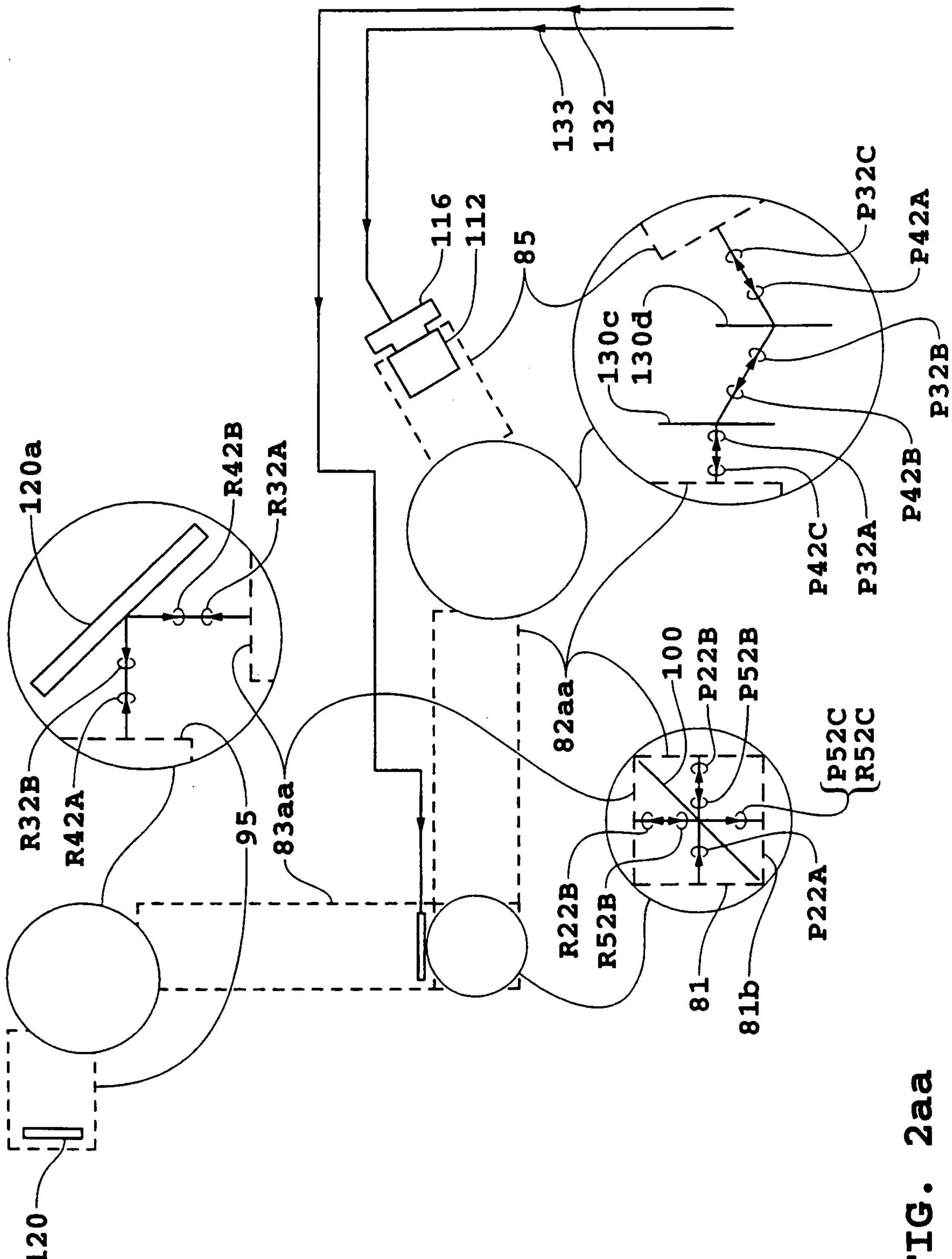

133
132
116
112
85
130c
130d
P32C
P42A
P32B
P42B
P42C
P32A
120a
R42B
R32A
R32B
R42A
95
83aa
82aa
100
P22B
P52B
P52C
R52C
R22B
R52B
81
81b
P22A
120

FIG. 2aa

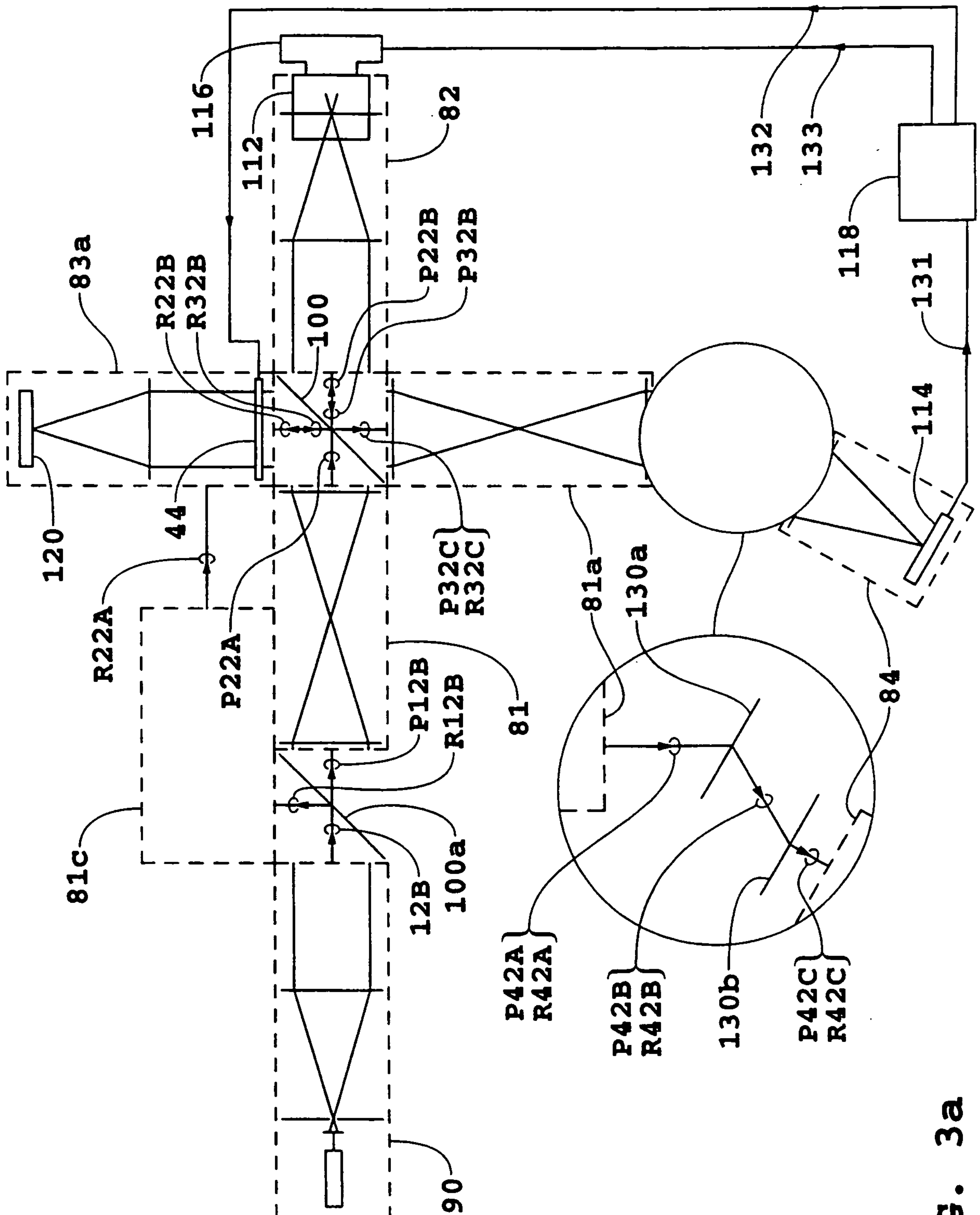

116
112
82
132
133
118
83a
R22B
R32B
100
P22B
P32B
131
114
120
44
P32C
R32C
81a
130a
R22A
P22A
P12B
R12B
81
84
81c
12B
100a
P42A
R42A
P42B
R42B
130b
P42C
R42C
90

FIG. 3a

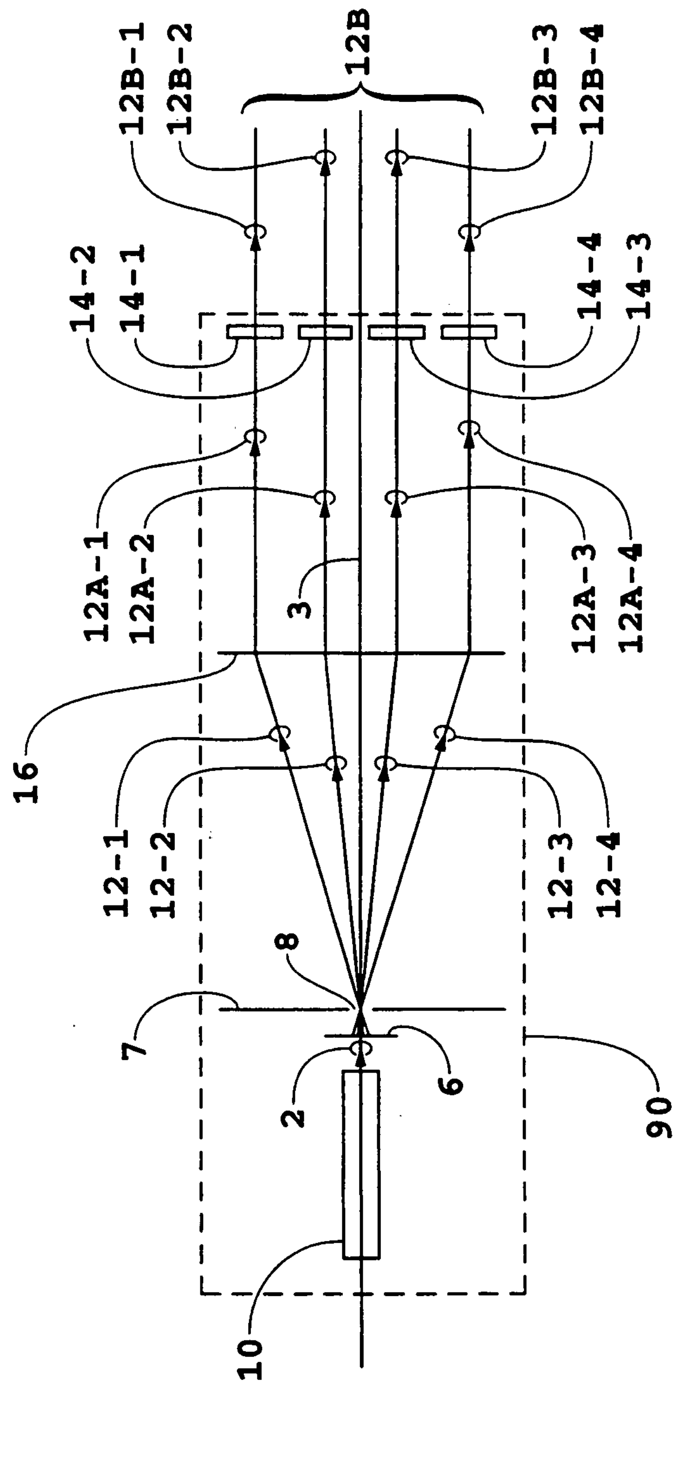

12B-1
12B-2
12B
12B-3
12B-4
14-2
14-1
14-4
14-3
12A-1
12A-2
3
12A-3
12A-4
16
12-1
12-2
12-3
12-4
8
7
6
2
90
10

FIG.3b

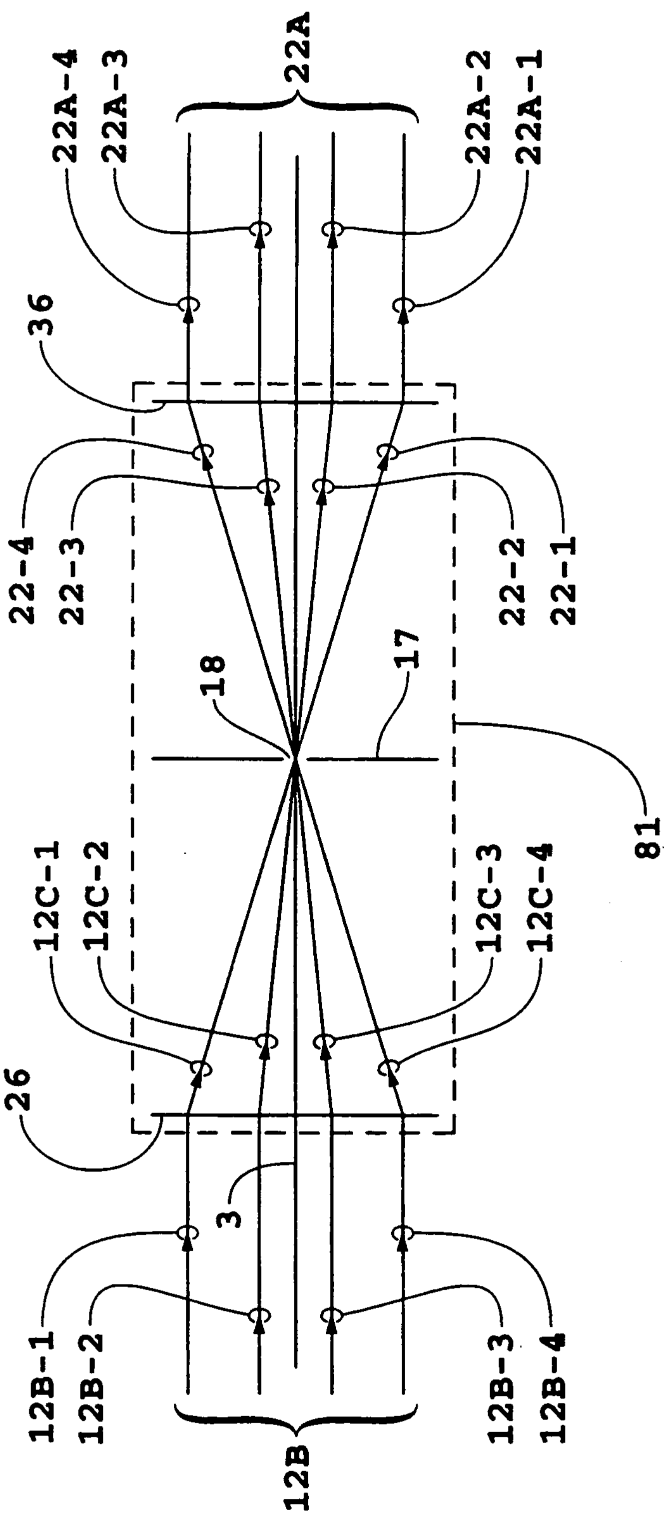

22A
22A-4
22A-3
22A-2
22A-1
36
22-4
22-3
22-2
22-1
18
17
81
12C-1
12C-2
12C-3
12C-4
26
3
12B-1
12B-2
12B-3
12B-4
12B

FIG. 3C

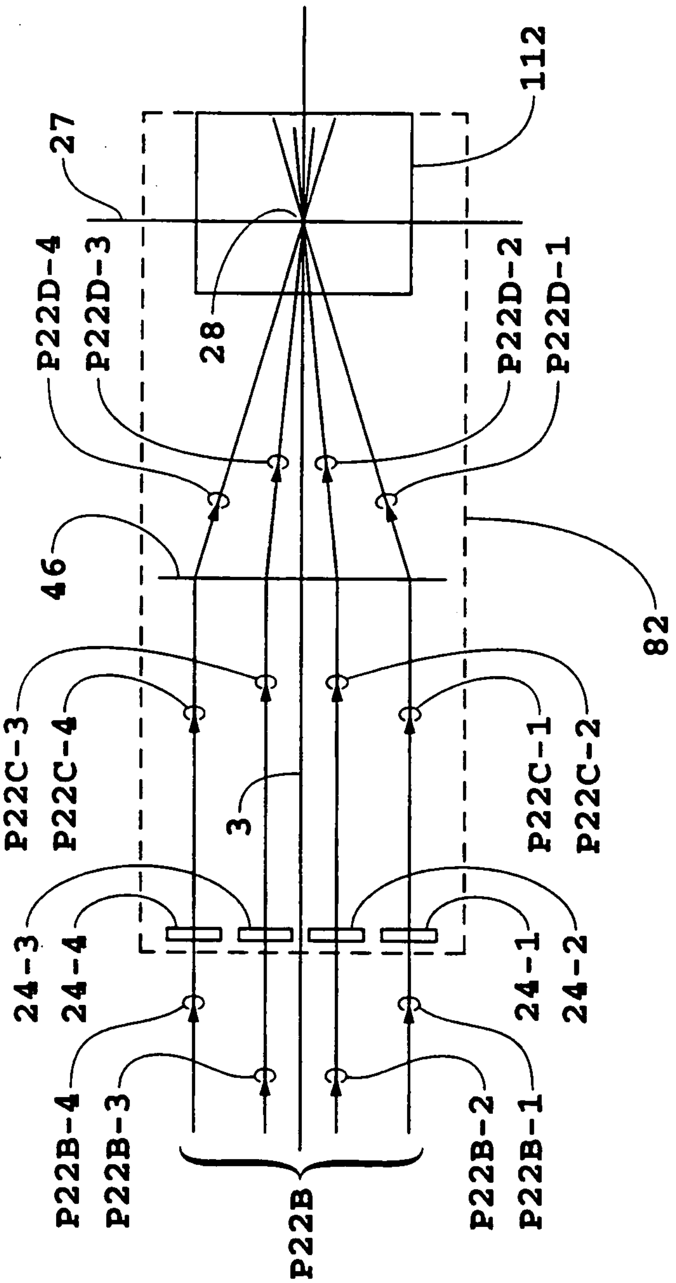

112
27
28
P22D-4
P22D-3
P22D-2
P22D-1
46
82
P22C-3
P22C-4
P22C-1
P22C-2
3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P22B-4
P22B-3
P22B-2
P22B-1
P22B

FIG.3d

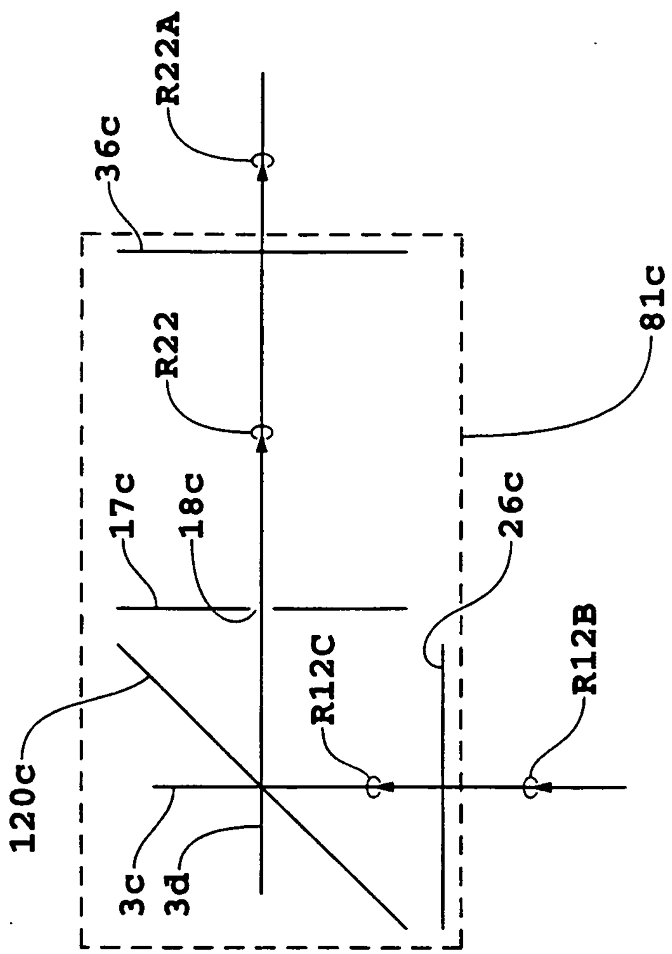


FIG. 3e

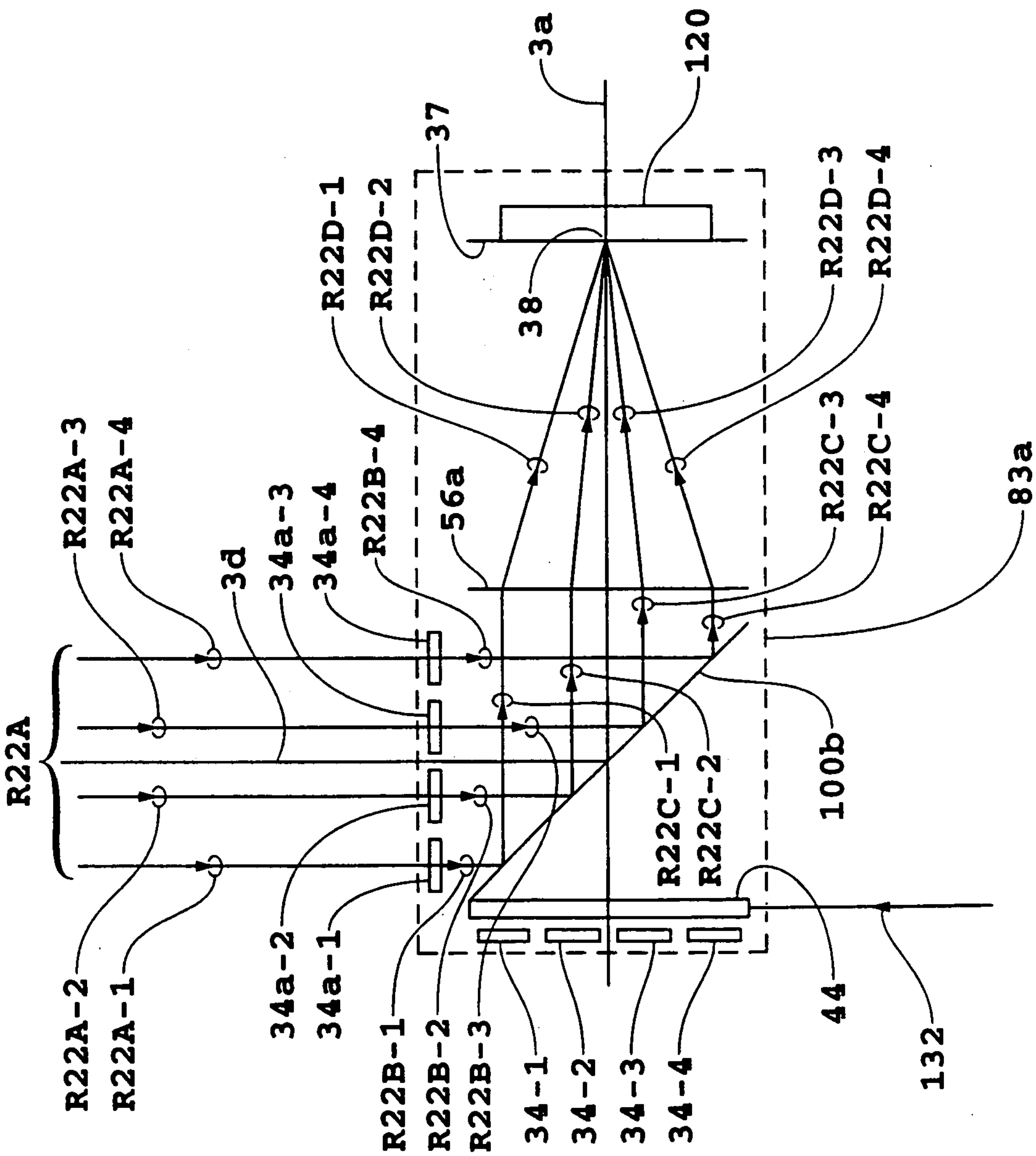

R22A
R22A-1
R22A-2
R22A-3
R22A-4
3d
34a-1
34a-2
34a-3
34a-4
R22B-1
R22B-2
R22B-3
R22B-4
56a
34-1
34-2
34-3
34-4
38
37
3a
120
R22D-1
R22D-2
R22D-3
R22D-4
R22C-1
R22C-2
R22C-3
R22C-4
100b
83a
44
132

FIG.3E

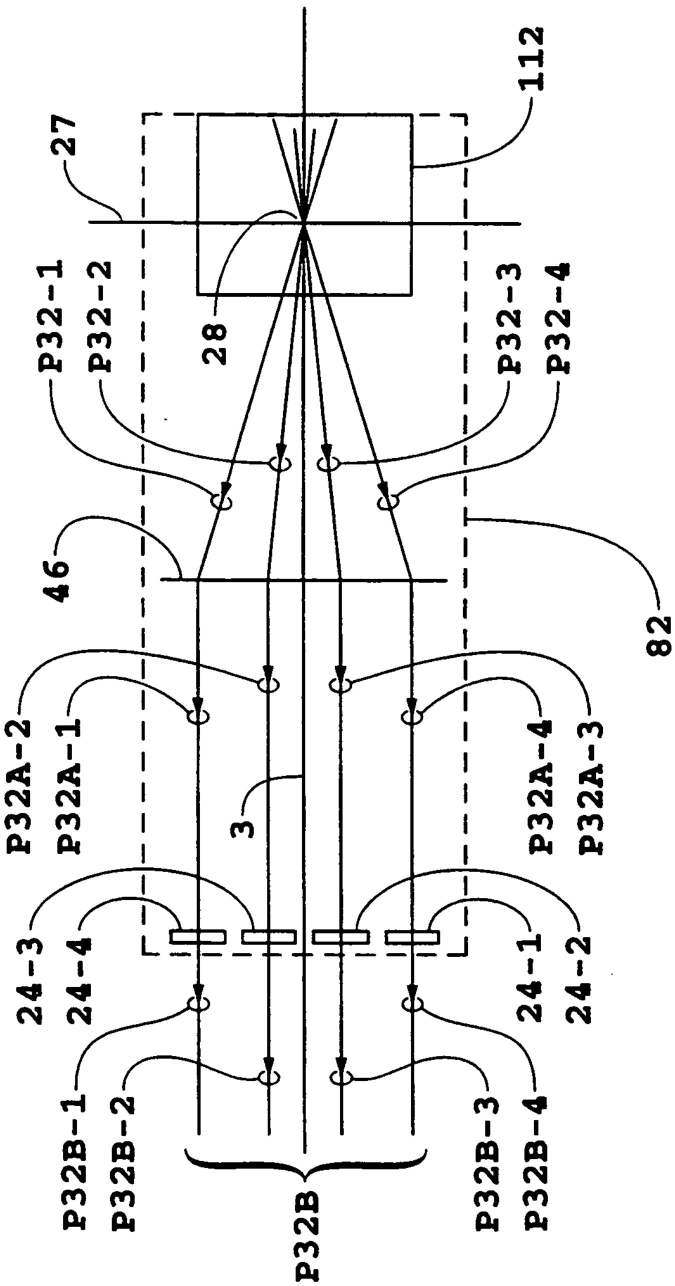

112
27
28
P32-1
P32-2
P32-3
P32-4
46
82
P32A-2
P32A-1
P32A-4
P32A-3
3
24-3
24-4
24-1
24-2
P32B-1
P32B-2
P32B-3
P32B-4
P32B

FIG.3g

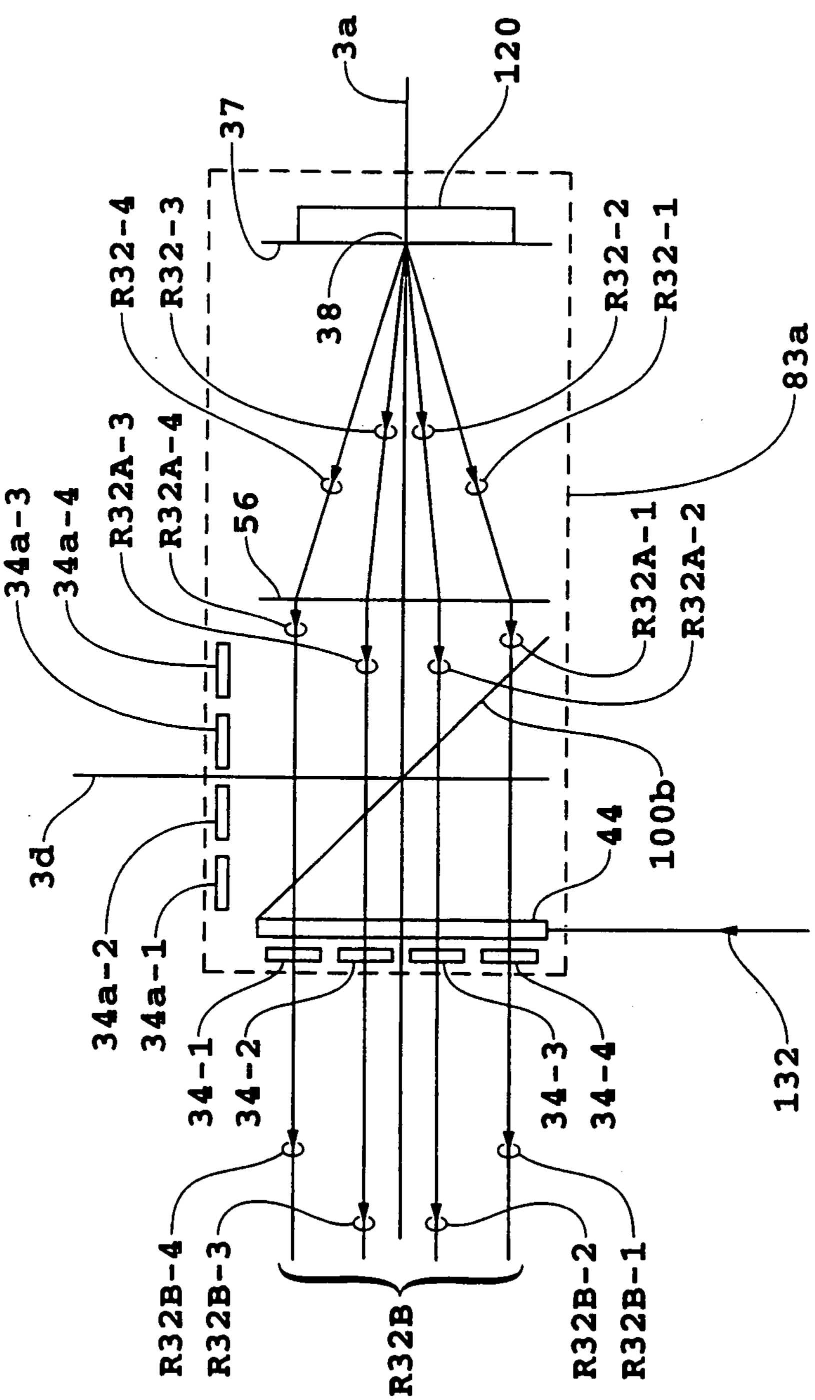

3a
120
37
R32-4
R32-3
38
R32-2
R32-1
83a
34a-3
34a-4
R32A-3
R32A-4
56
R32A-1
R32A-2
100b
3d
44
34a-2
34a-1
34-1
34-2
34-3
34-4
132
R32B-4
R32B-3
R32B
R32B-2
R32B-1

FIG.3h

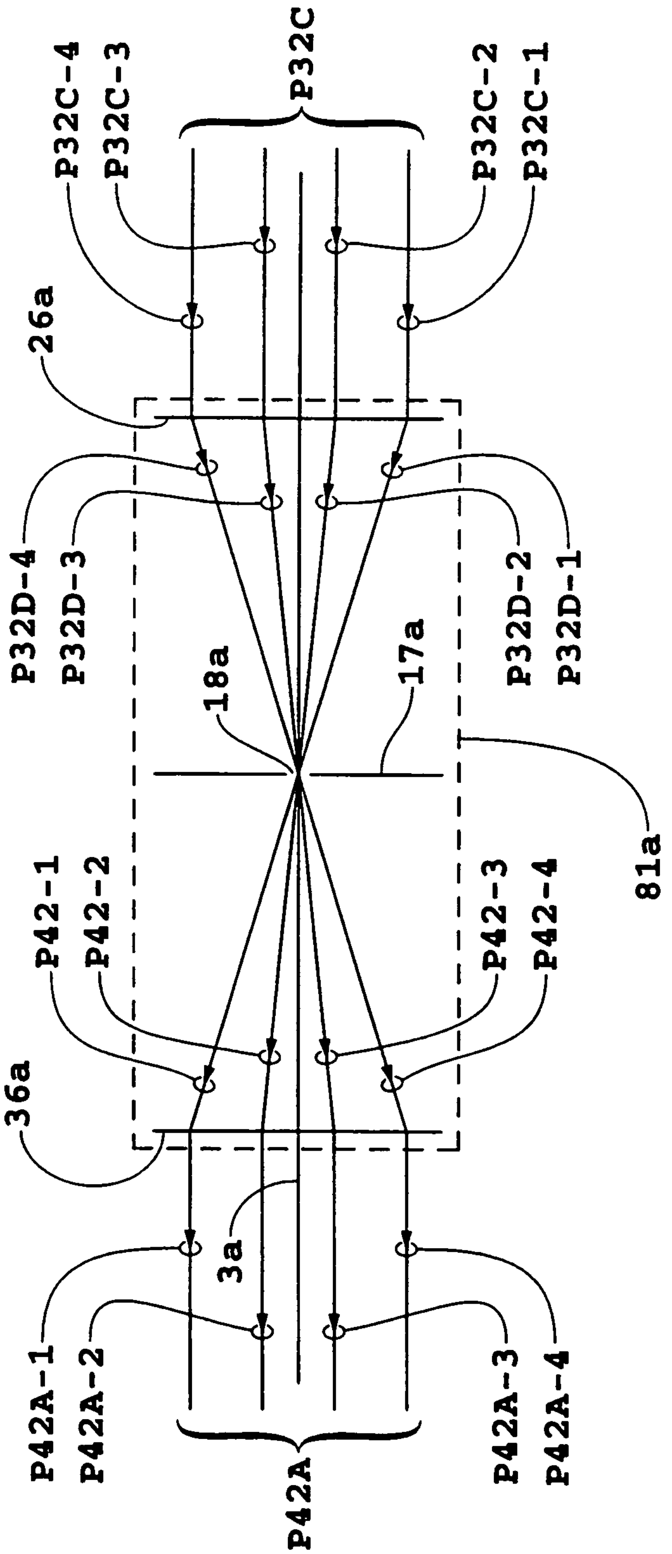

P32C
P32C-4
P32C-3
P32C-2
P32C-1
26a
P32D-4
P32D-3
P32D-2
P32D-1
18a
17a
81a
P42-1
P42-2
P42-3
P42-4
36a
3a
P42A-1
P42A-2
P42A-3
P42A-4
P42A

FIG. 3i

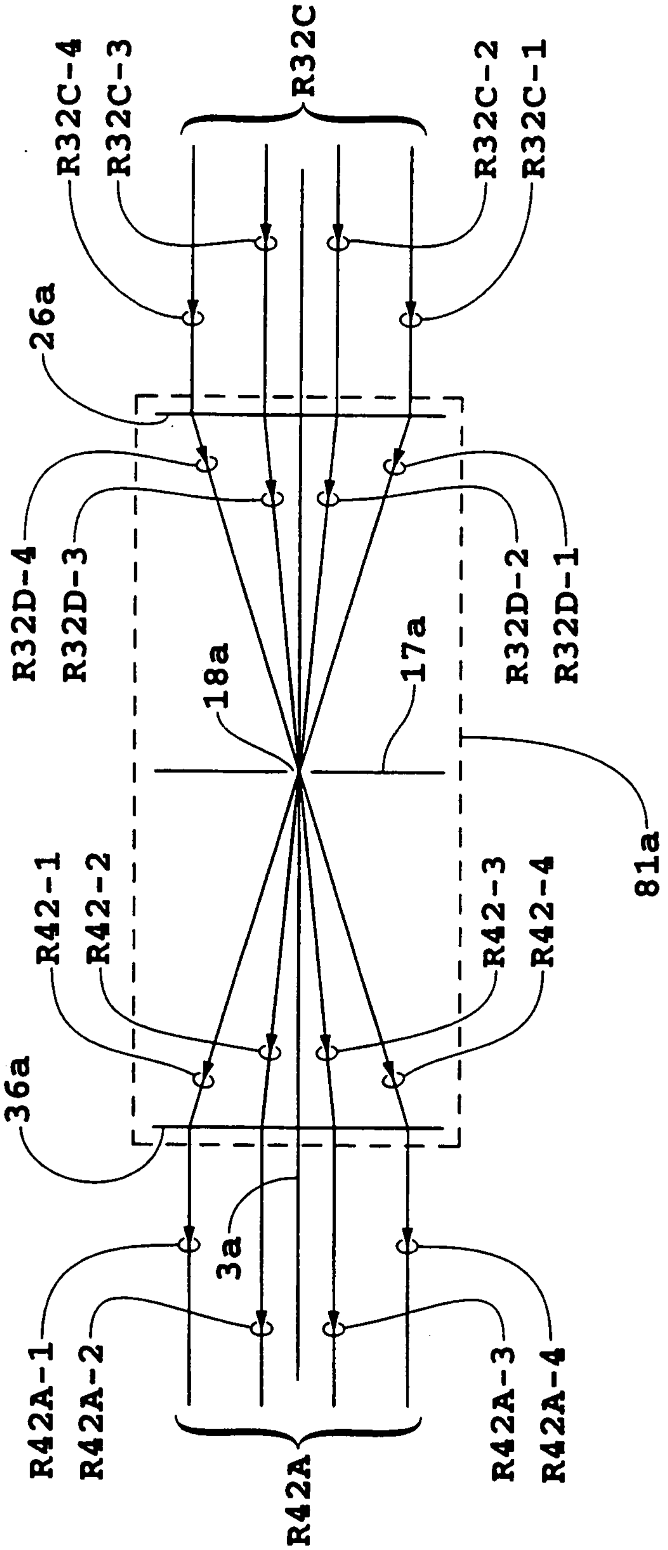

R32C
R32C-4
R32C-3
R32C-2
R32C-1
26a
R32D-4
R32D-3
R32D-2
R32D-1
18a
17a
81a
R42-1
R42-2
R42-3
R42-4
36a
3a
R42A-1
R42A-2
R42A-3
R42A-4
R42A

FIG. 3j

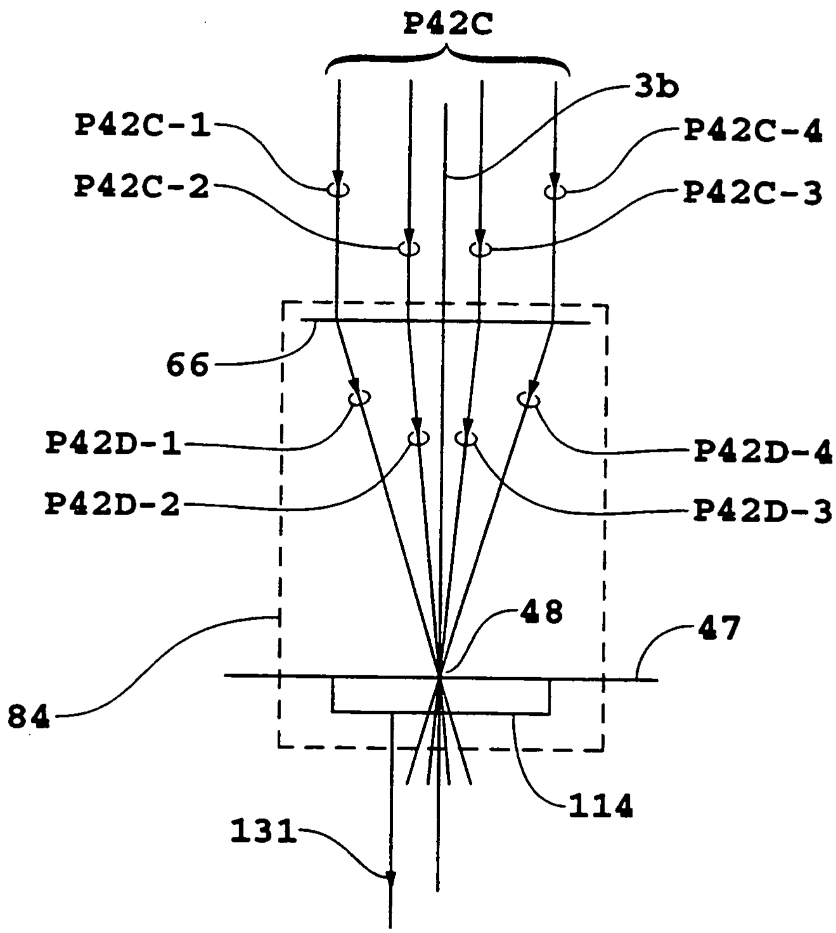

P42C
3b
P42C-1
P42C-4
P42C-2
P42C-3
66
P42D-1
P42D-4
P42D-2
P42D-3
48
47
84
114
131

FIG.3k

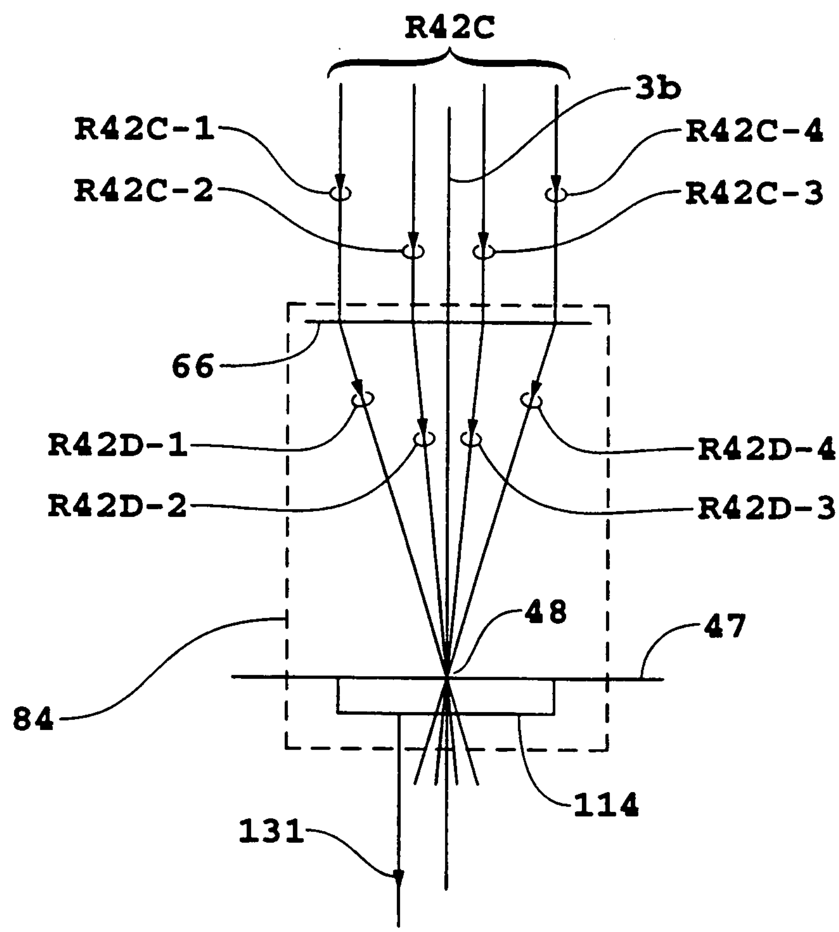

R42C
3b
R42C-1
R42C-4
R42C-2
R42C-3
66
R42D-1
R42D-4
R42D-2
R42D-3
48
47
84
114
131

FIG.31

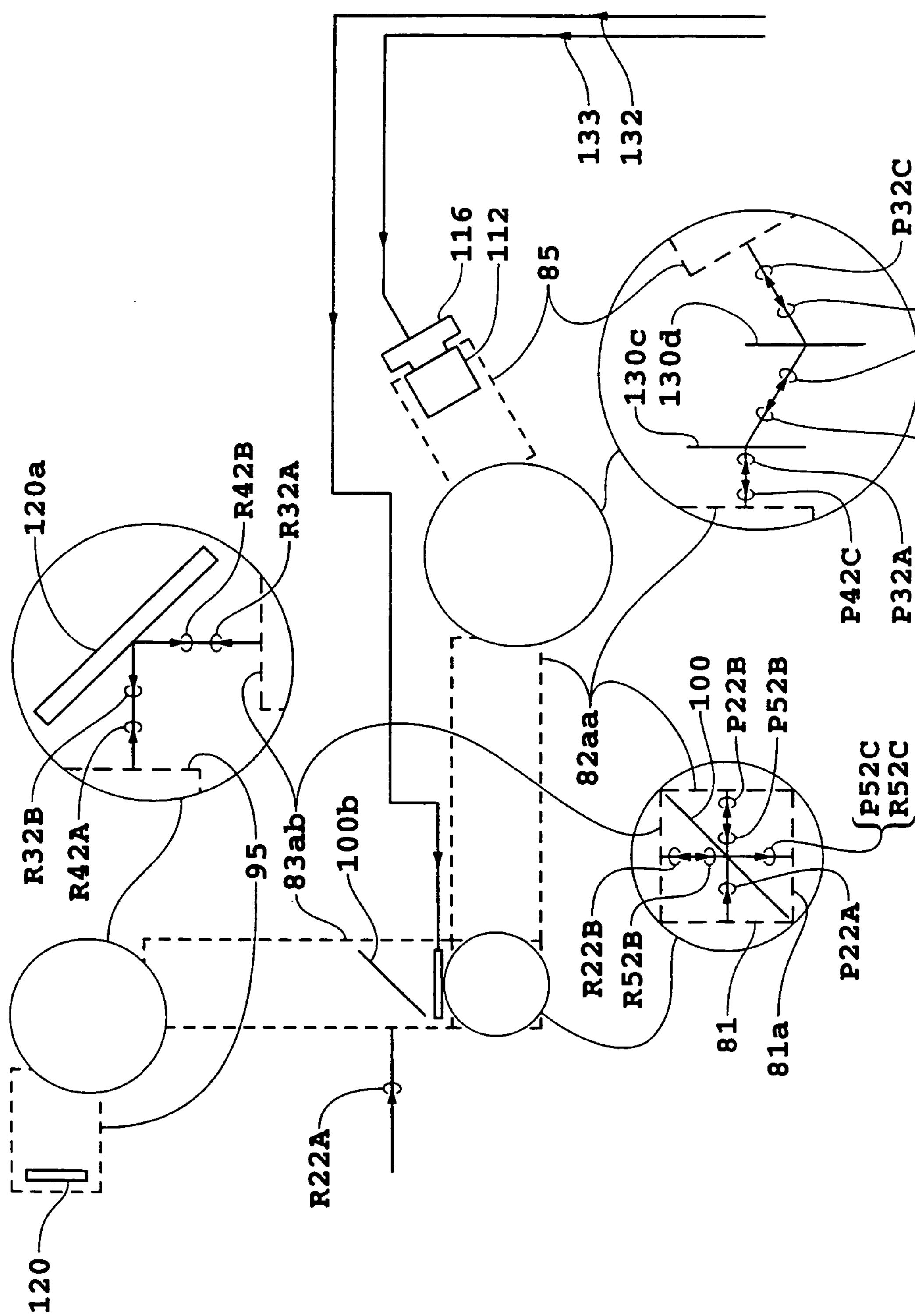

133
132
116
112
85
P32C
P42A
130c
130d
P32B
P42B
P42C
P32A
120a
R42B
R32A
82aa
100
P22B
P52B
P52C
R52C
R32B
R42A
95
83ab
100b
R22B
R52B
81
81a
P22A
R22A
120

FIG. 3aa

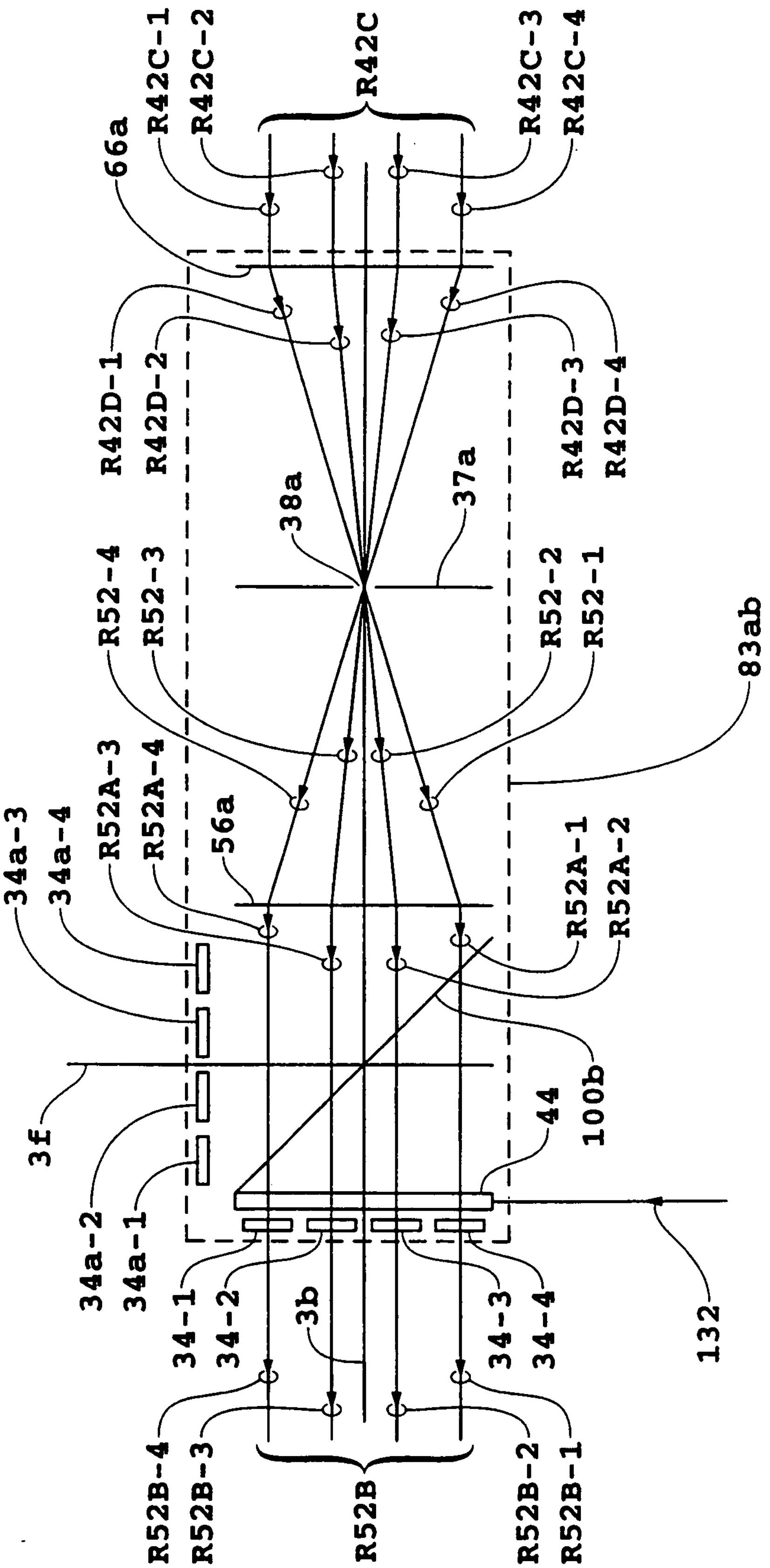

R42C-1
R42C-2
R42C
R42C-3
R42C-4
66a
R42D-1
R42D-2
R42D-3
R42D-4
38a
37a
R52-4
R52-3
R52-2
R52-1
83ab
34a-3
34a-4
R52A-3
R52A-4
56a
R52A-1
R52A-2
100b
44
3f
34a-2
34a-1
34-1
34-2
3b
34-3
34-4
132
R52B-4
R52B-3
R52B
R52B-2
R52B-1

FIG.3ab

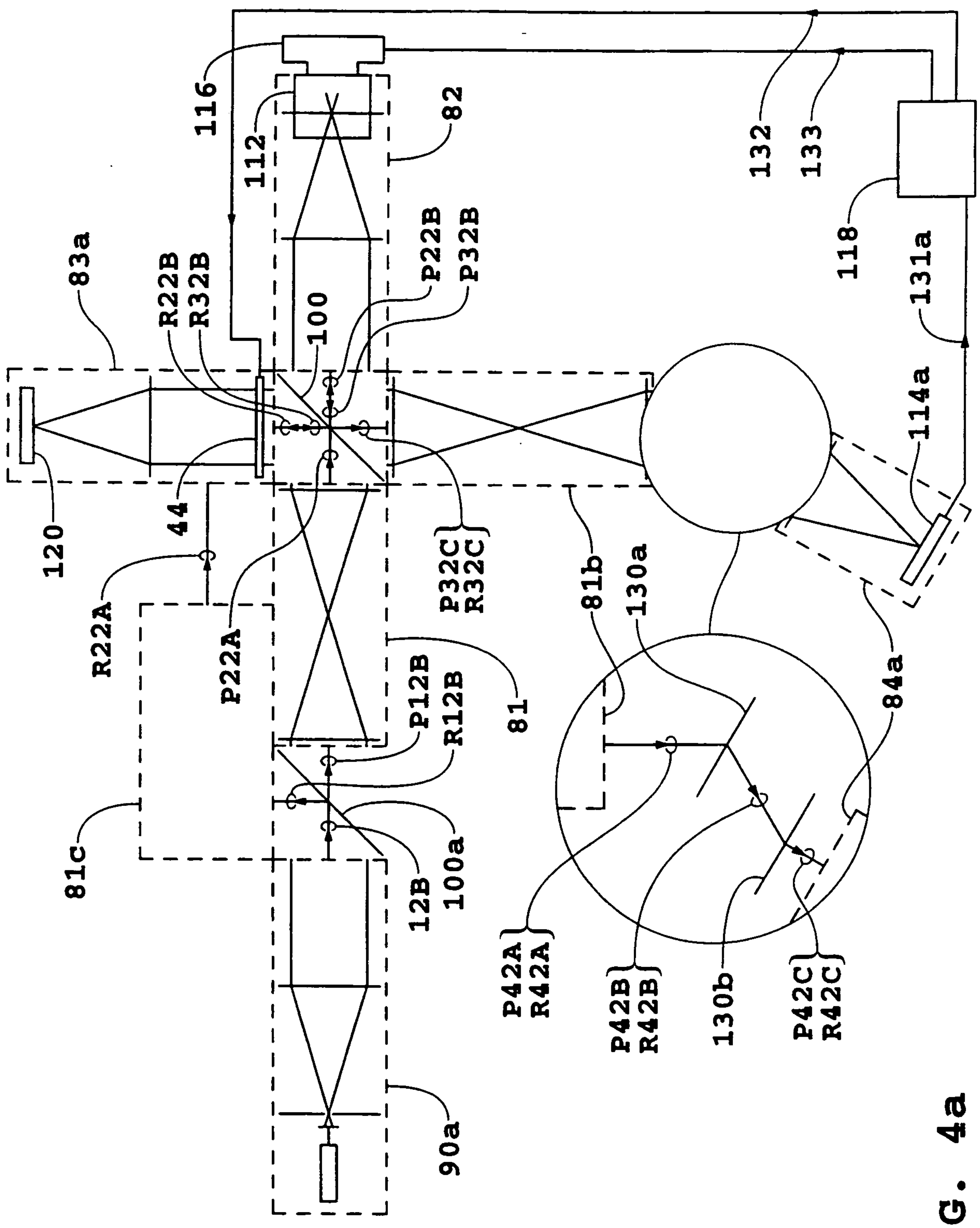

116
112
82
132
133
118
131a
114a
84a
83a
R22B
R32B
100
P22B
P32B
120
44
P32C
R32C
81b
130a
R22A
P22A
81
P12B
R12B
81c
12B
100a
P42A
R42A
P42B
R42B
130b
P42C
R42C
90a

FIG. 4a

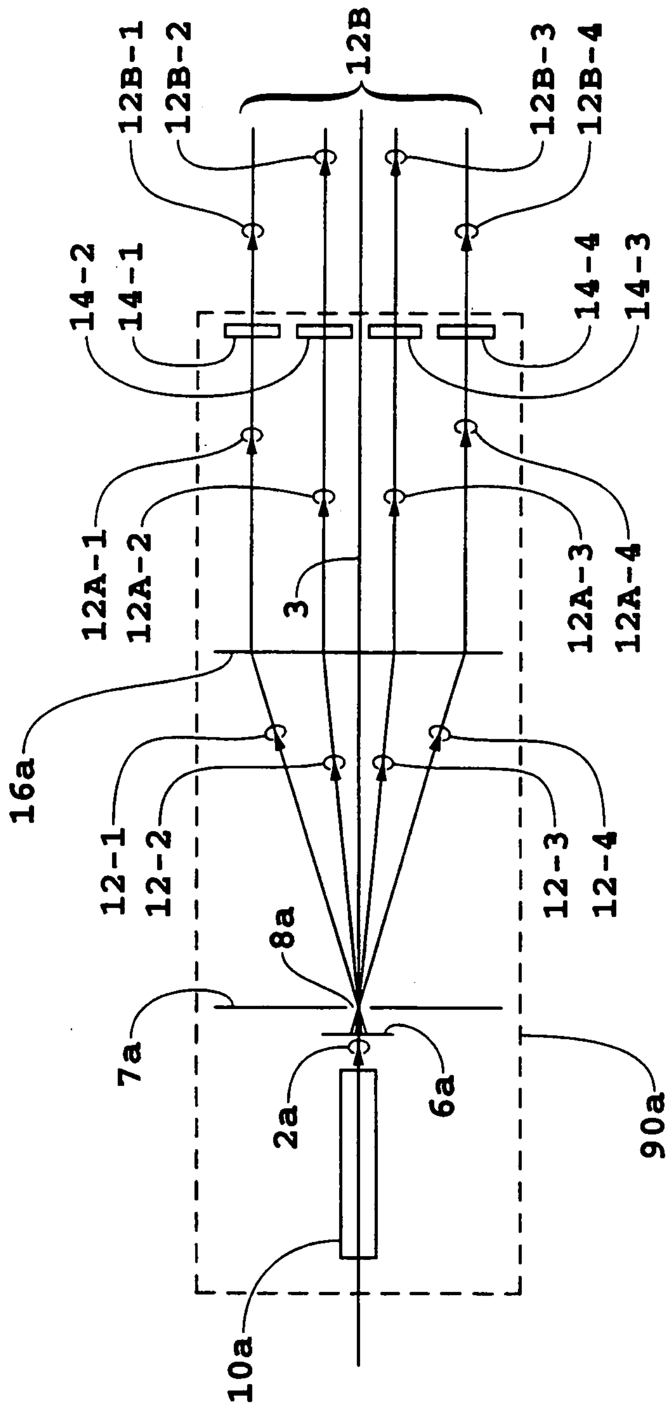

12B
12B-1
12B-2
12B-3
12B-4
14-2
14-1
14-4
14-3
12A-1
12A-2
12A-3
12A-4
3
16a
12-1
12-2
12-3
12-4
8a
7a
2a
6a
90a
10a

FIG. 4b

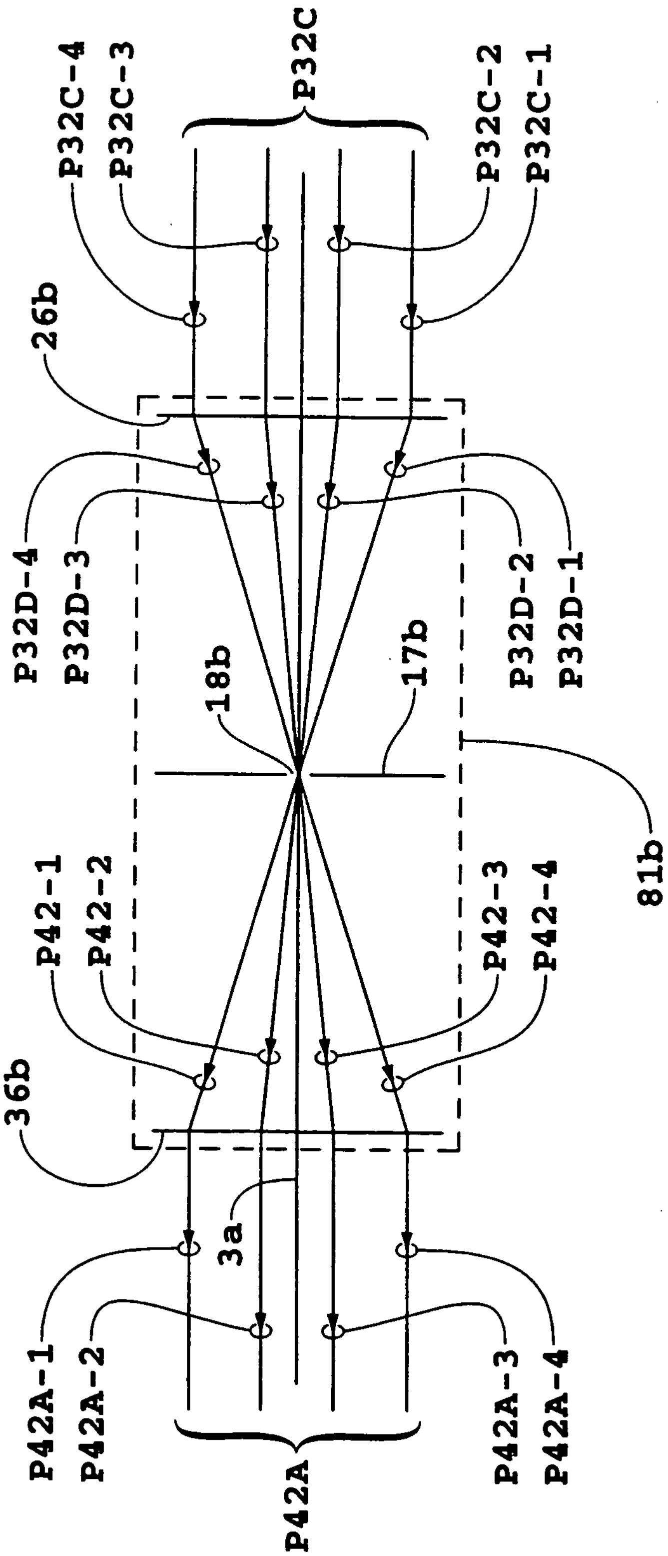

P32C
P32C-4
P32C-3
P32C-2
P32C-1
26b
P32D-4
P32D-3
P32D-2
P32D-1
18b
17b
81b
P42-1
P42-2
P42-3
P42-4
36b
3a
P42A-1
P42A-2
P42A-3
P42A-4
P42A

FIG. 4C

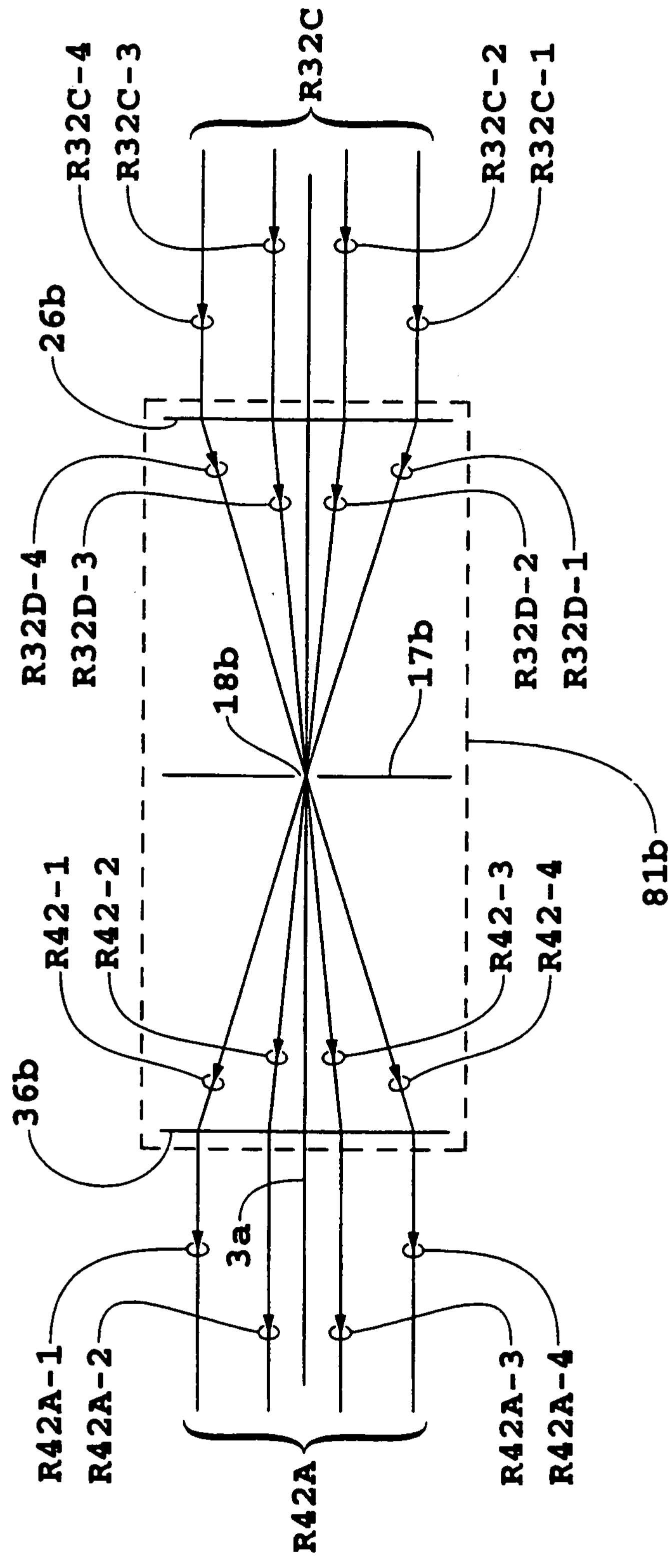

R32C
R32C-4
R32C-3
R32C-2
R32C-1
26b
R32D-4
R32D-3
R32D-2
R32D-1
18b
17b
81b
R42-1
R42-2
R42-3
R42-4
36b
3a
R42A-1
R42A-2
R42A-3
R42A-4
R42A

FIG. 4d

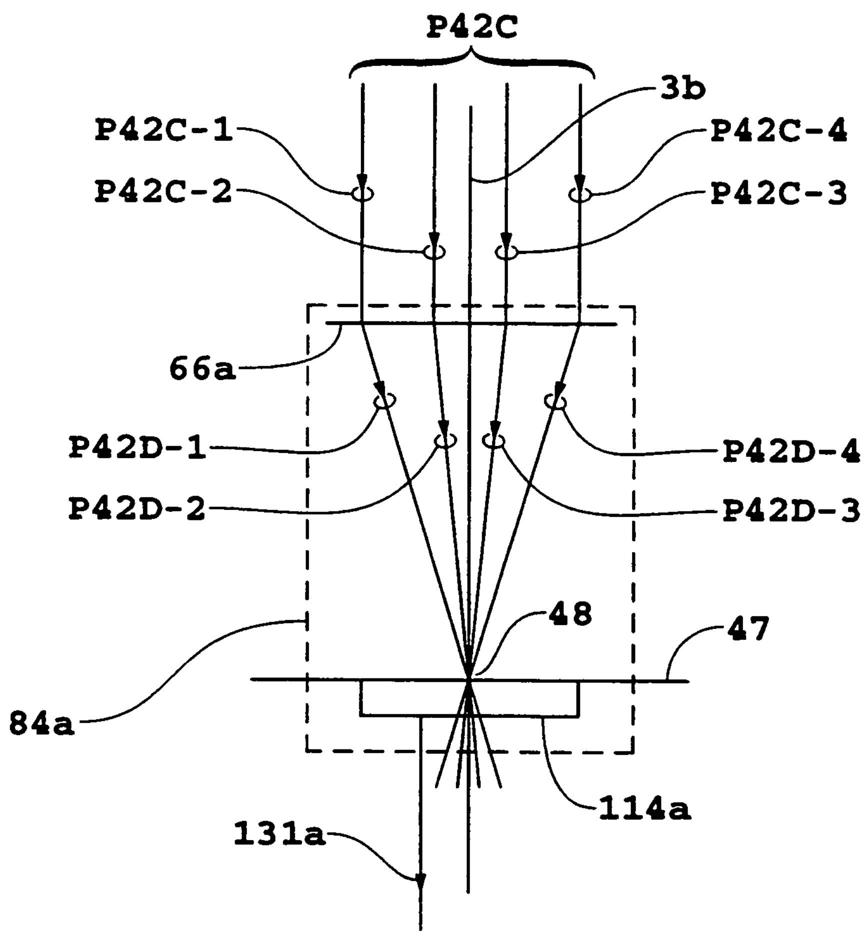

P42C
3b
P42C-1
P42C-4
P42C-2
P42C-3
66a
P42D-1
P42D-4
P42D-2
P42D-3
48
47
84a
114a
131a

FIG.4e

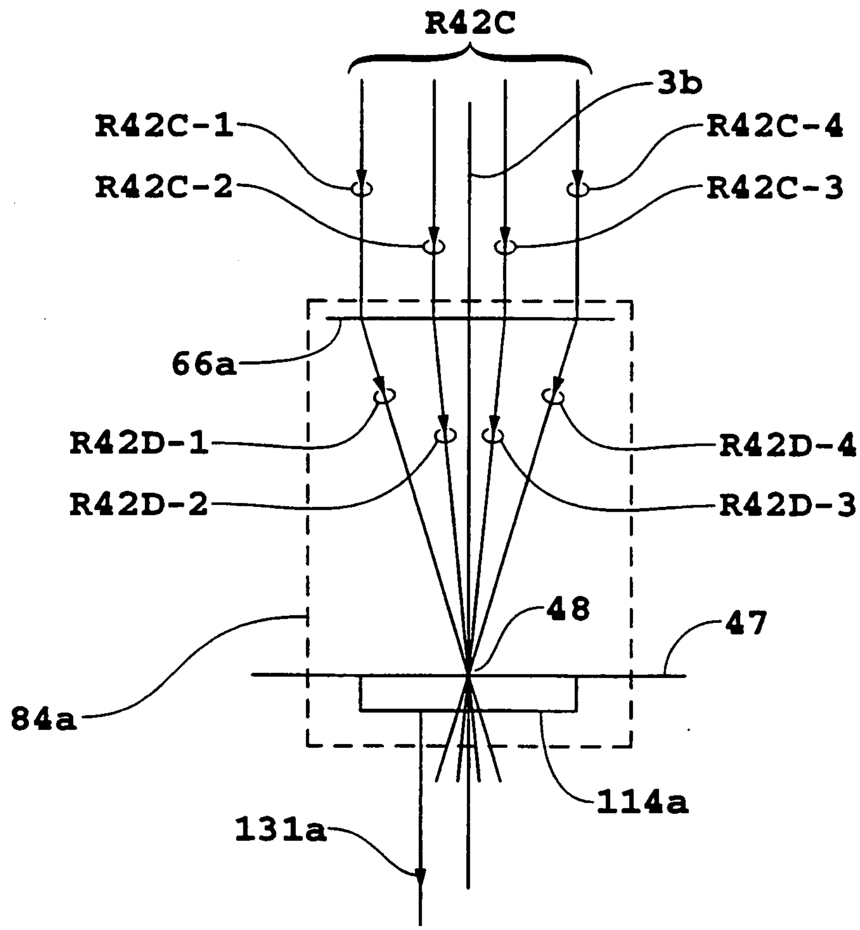

R42C
3b
R42C-1
R42C-4
R42C-2
R42C-3
66a
R42D-1
R42D-4
R42D-2
R42D-3
48
47
84a
114a
131a

FIG.4f

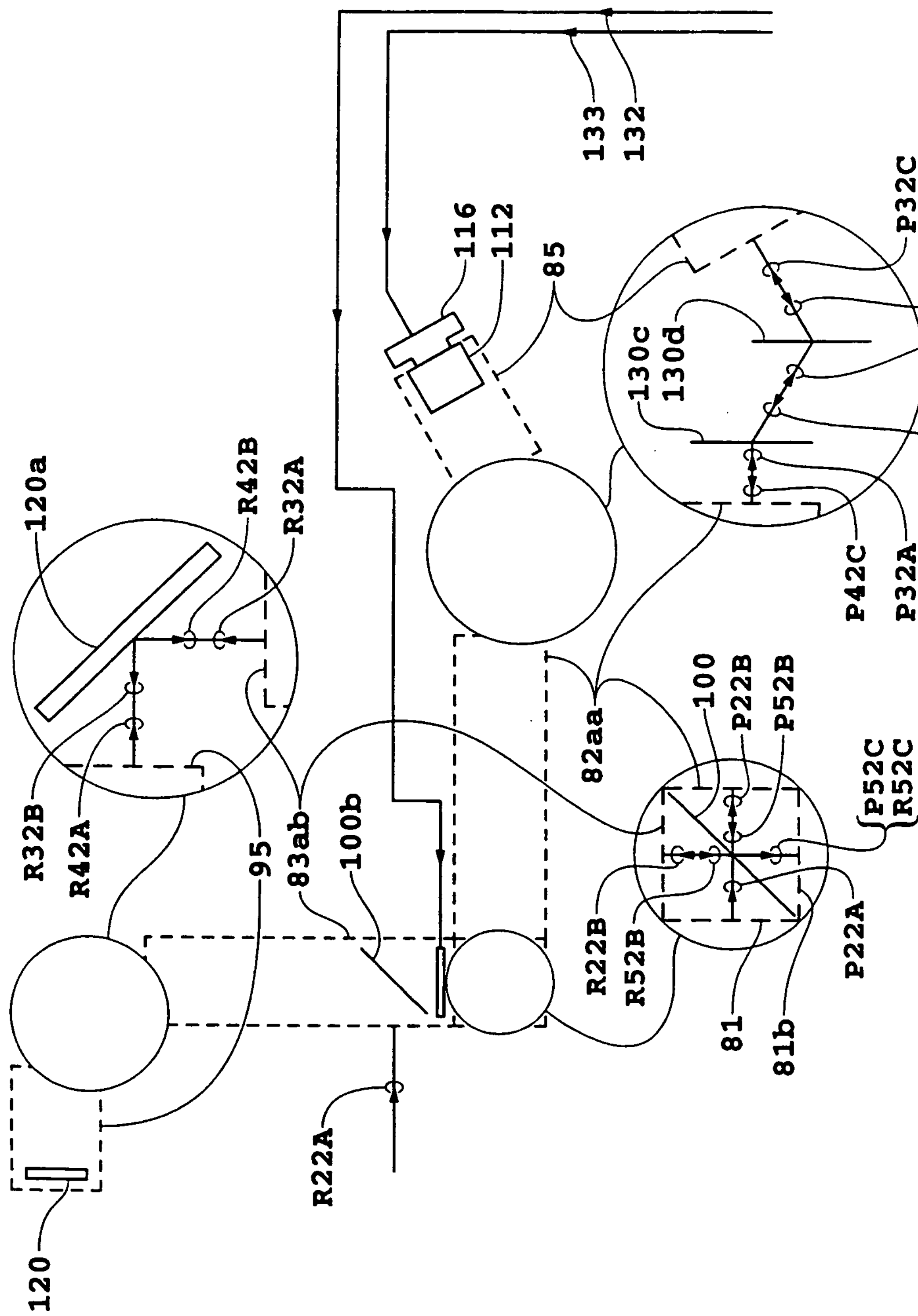

133
132
116
112
85
130c
130d
P32C
P42A
P32B
P42B
P42C
P32A
120a
R42B
R32A
82aa
100
P22B
P52B
P52C
R52C
R32B
R42A
95
83ab
100b
R22B
R52B
81
81b
P22A
R22A
120

FIG. 4aa

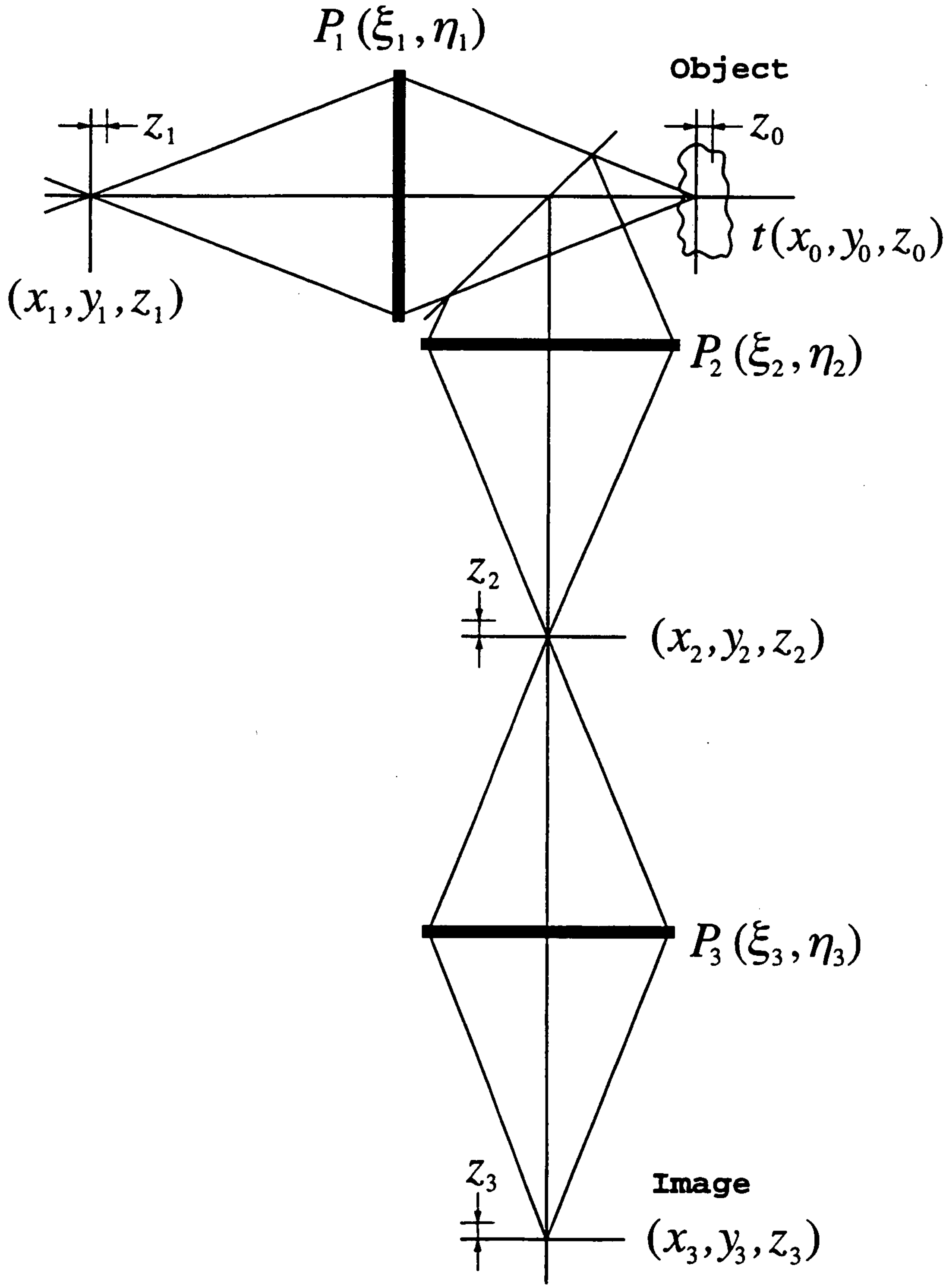
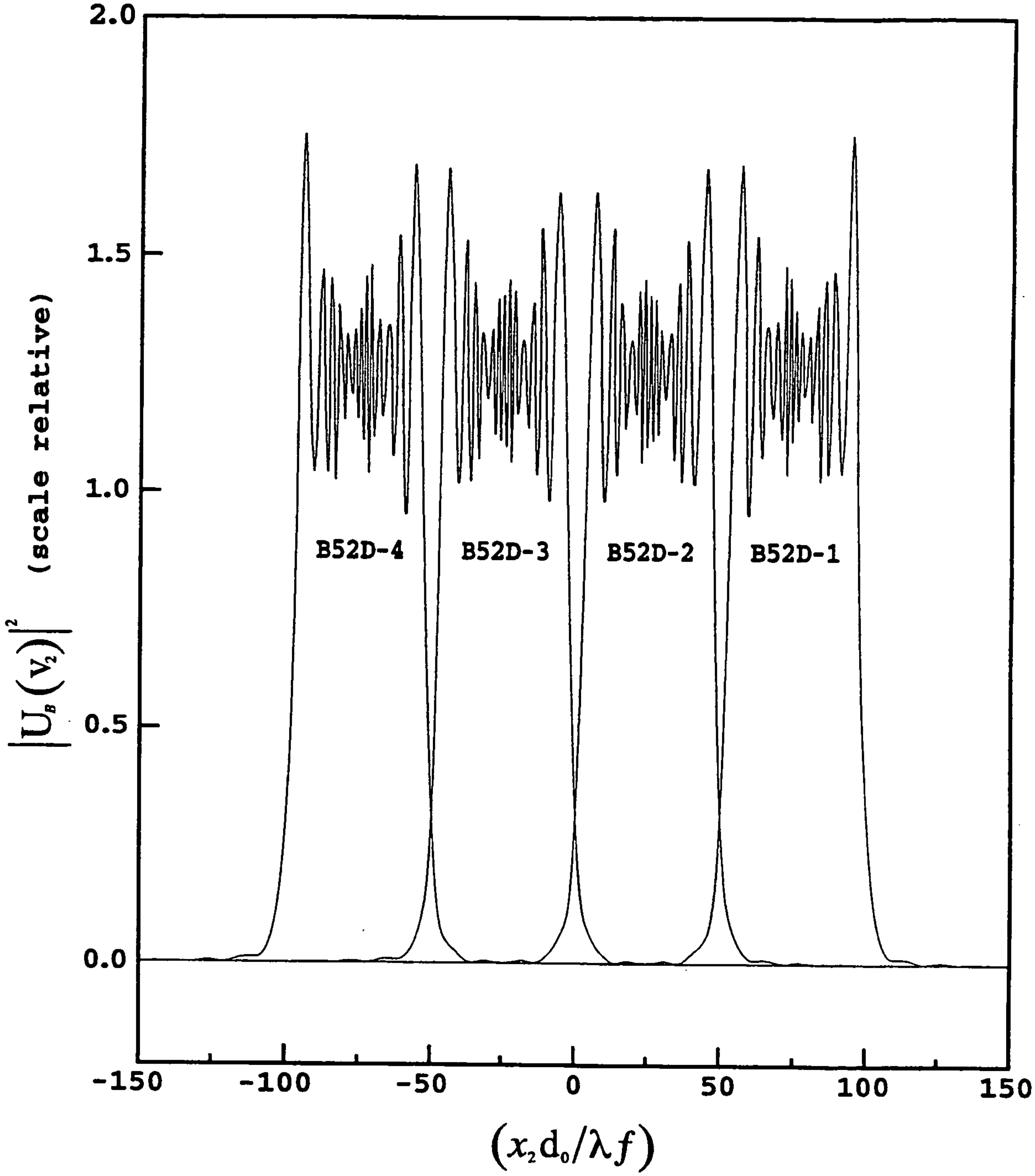

$P_1(\xi_1, \eta_1)$
Object
z_1
z_0
$t(x_0, y_0, z_0)$
(x_1, y_1, z_1)
$P_2(\xi_2, \eta_2)$
z_2
(x_2, y_2, z_2)
$P_3(\xi_3, \eta_3)$
z_3
Image
(x_3, y_3, z_3)

FIG.5



2.0
1.5
1.0
0.5
0.0
$\left|U_B(v_2)\right|^2$ (scale relative)
B52D-4
B52D-3
B52D-2
B52D-1
-150
-100
-50
0
50
100
150
$(x_2 d_0/\lambda f)$

FIG. 6

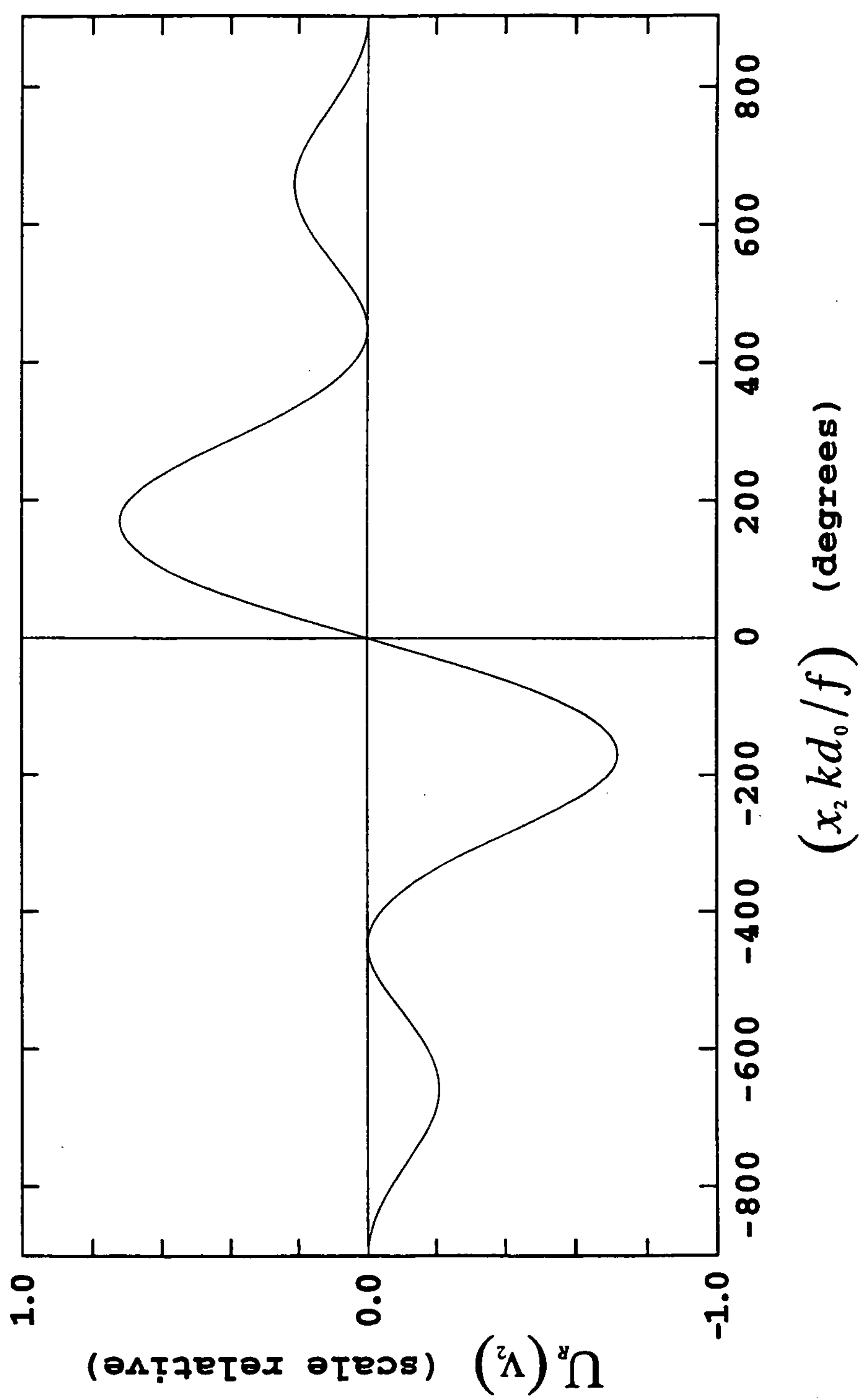

1.0
0.0
-1.0
-800
-600
-400
-200
0
200
400
600
800
$(x_2 k d_0 / f)$ (degrees)
$U_R(v_2)$ (scale relative)

FIG.7

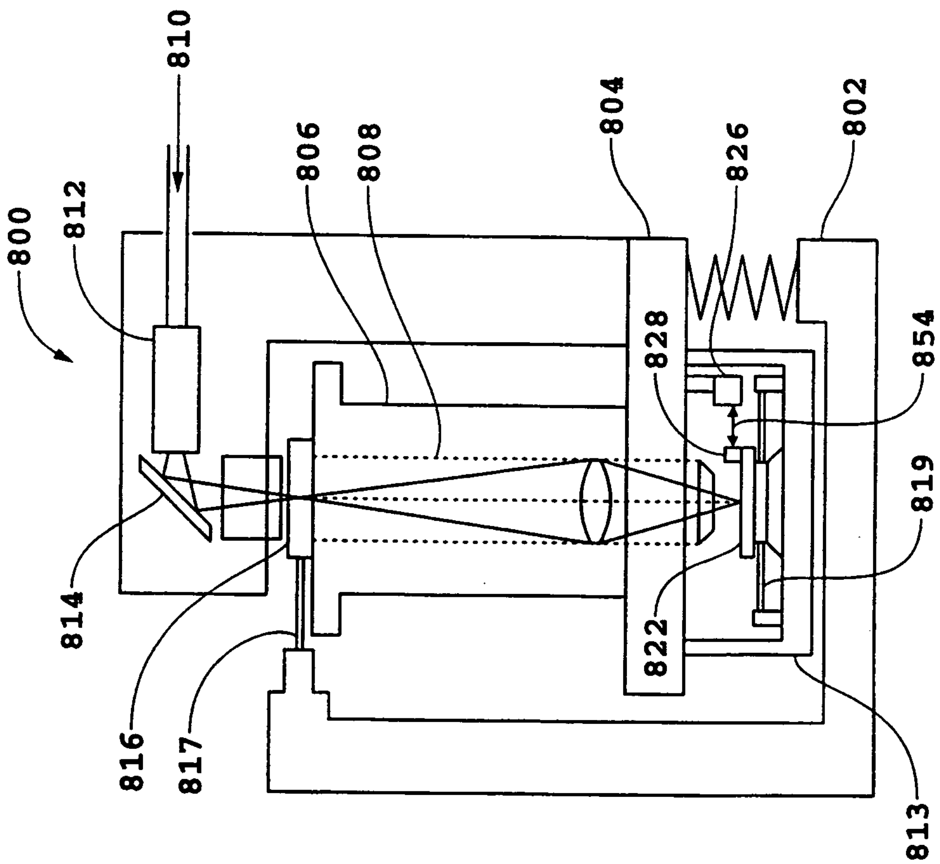


FIG. 8a

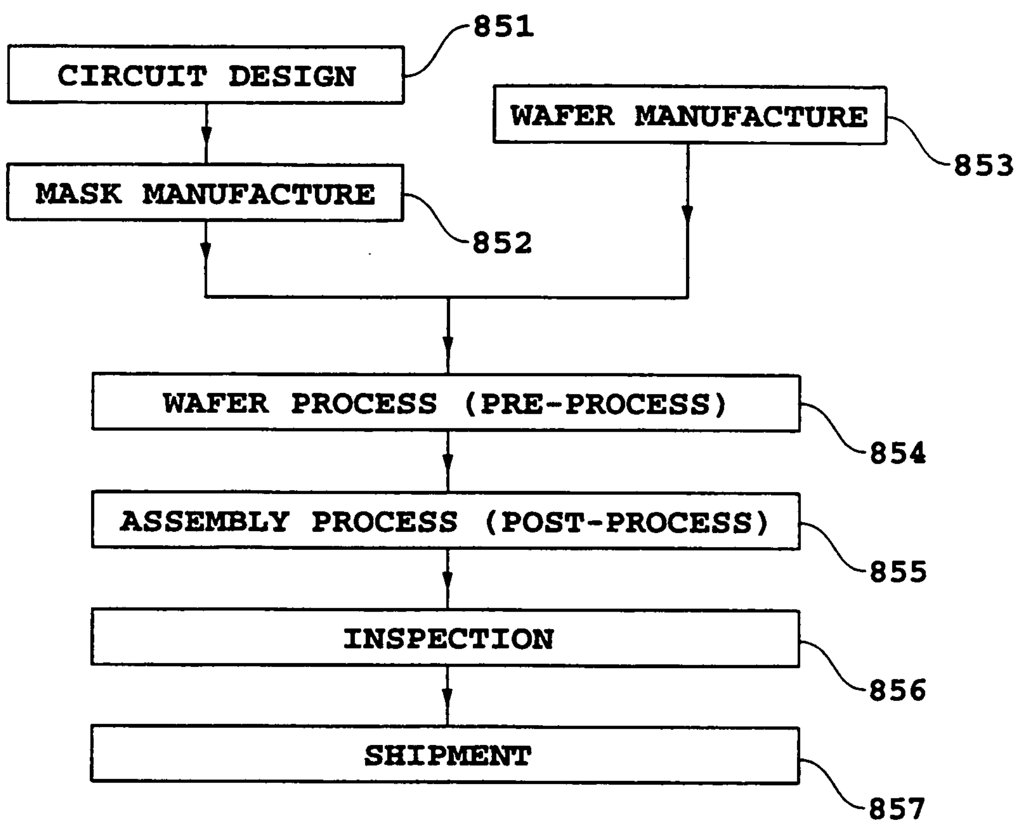

CIRCUIT DESIGN
851
WAFER MANUFACTURE
853
MASK MANUFACTURE
852
WAFER PROCESS (PRE-PROCESS)
854
ASSEMBLY PROCESS (POST-PROCESS)
855
INSPECTION
856
SHIPMENT
857

FIG. 8b

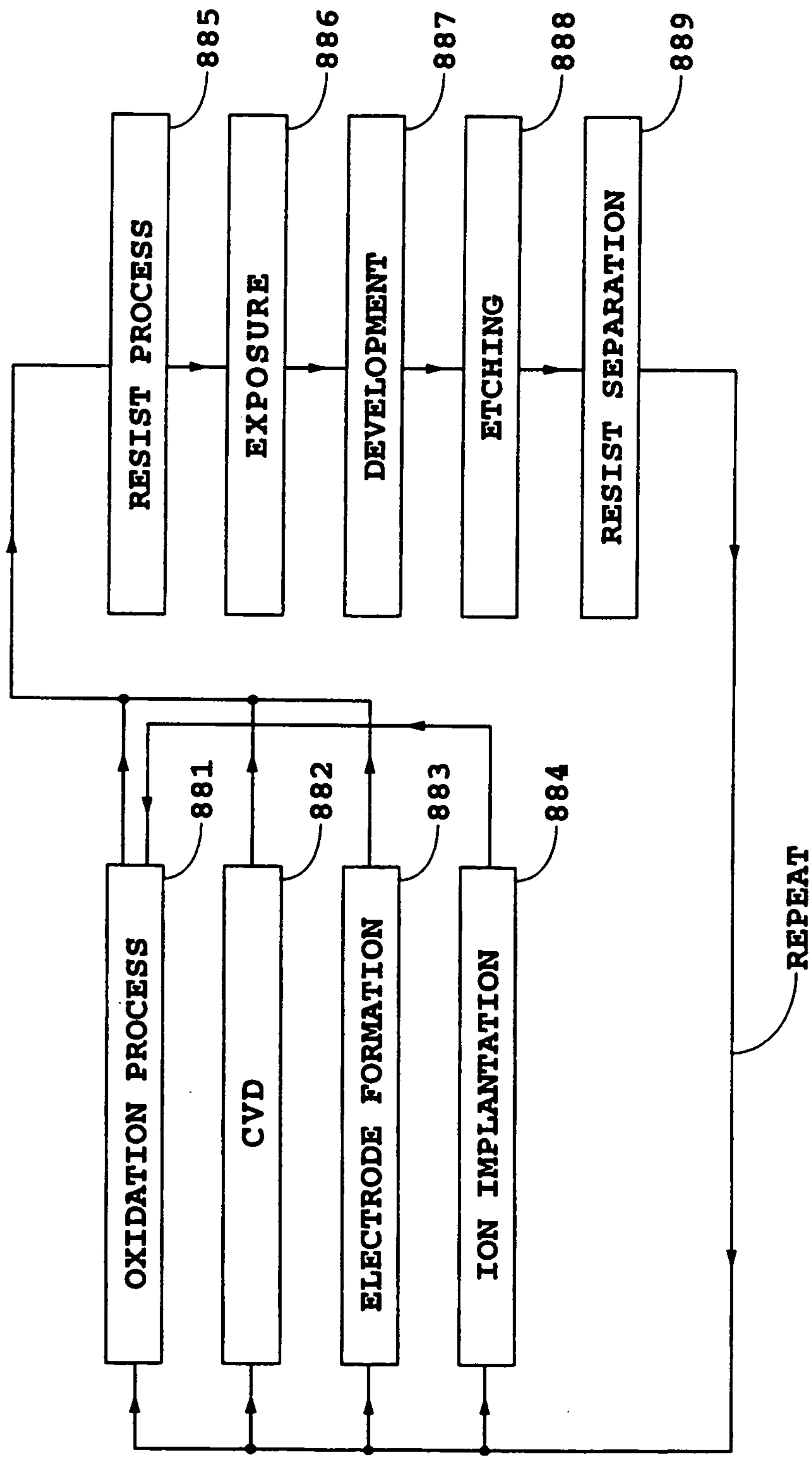

RESIST PROCESS
885
EXPOSURE
886
DEVELOPMENT
887
ETCHING
888
RESIST SEPARATION
889
OXIDATION PROCESS
881
CVD
882
ELECTRODE FORMATION
883
ION IMPLANTATION
884
REPEAT

FIG. 8c

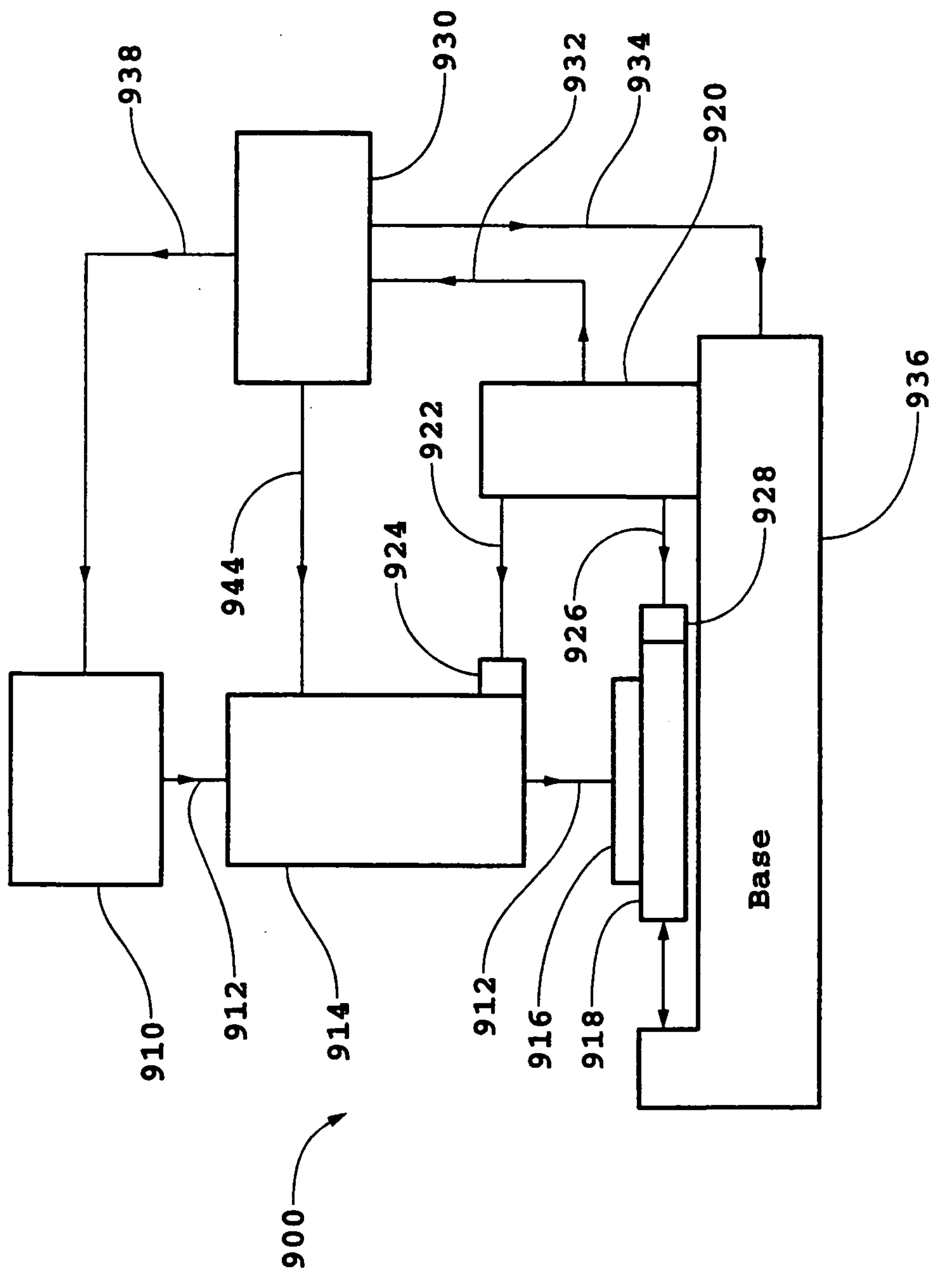

938
930
932
934
920
936
922
928
944
924
926
Base
910
912
914
912
916
918
900

FIG. 9

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11601

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :G01B 9/02
US CL :356/351
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 356/351, 345, 349, 359, 360

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

NONE

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

NONE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A,P	US 5,760,901 A (HILL) 02 JUNE 1998, (02/06/98) See figure 1a.	1-44

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

*	Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E"	earlier document published on or after the international filing date		
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O"	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
"P"	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"&"	document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
23 AUGUST 1999	05 NOV 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US	Authorized officer
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231	SAMUEL A. TURNER
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Telephone No. (703) 308-0956